# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

| FORM 8-K |
|----------|
|----------|

CURRENT REPORT
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): June 13, 2017 (June 7, 2017)

## **BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

DELAWARE (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) 814-00712 (Commission File Number) 20-2725151 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

40 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10022 (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

(212) 810-5800 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

| Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
|   | Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)                  |  |  |  |
|   | Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)                 |  |  |  |
|   | Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b)) |  |  |  |
|   | Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c)) |  |  |  |
| Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§ 230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b–2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§ 240.12b–2 of this chapter).    |  |  |  |  |
| Emerging growth company $\Box$  |  |  |  |  |
| If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$ |  |  |  |  |

#### Item 8.01. Other Events.

On June 13, 2017, in connection with the previously announced public offering, BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation ("BCIC", "Company", "we" or "our") issued \$143.75 million in aggregate principal amount (\$125 million of the initial offering and \$18.75 million of the underwriters' exercise of the overallotment option) of 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the "Notes") under an indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by a supplemental indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Supplemental Indenture"), establishing the form and terms of the Notes.

The Notes will mature on June 15, 2022, unless previously converted, repurchased or redeemed in accordance with their terms. The Notes will be general unsecured obligations of BCIC, will rank equally in right of payment with BCIC's existing and future senior unsecured debt (including, but not limited to, as of March 31, 2017, approximately \$115.0 million aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under BCIC's 5.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018), will rank senior in right of payment to any potential subordinated debt, should any be issued in the future and will be effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured indebtedness (including, but not limited to, as of March 31, 2017, approximately \$225.0 million aggregate principal amount of our indebtedness under our Credit Facility, approximately \$15.0 million aggregate principal amount of our indebtedness under our term loan and approximately \$17.0 million aggregate principal amount of our indebtedness under our Secured Notes due 2018 to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and structurally subordinated to any existing and future liabilities and other indebtedness of our subsidiaries).

The interest rate on the Notes is 5.00% per year, payable semiannually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, commencing on December 15, 2017. As described in the Supplemental Indenture, holders may convert their Notes at their option prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, in integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, only under the following circumstances: (i) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2017 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day; (ii) during the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day measurement period in which the "trading price" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for each trading day of such measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; (iii) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events; or (iv) if we have provided a notice of redemption to holders. On or after December 15, 2021 holders may convert their Notes at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date irrespective of the foregoing conditions. If the Notes are converted after December 23, 2021 (but prior to the next record date) in connection with such Notes being called for redemption, the holder of such converted Notes will also be entitled to a "make-whole premium" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture).

Upon conversion of a Note, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, at our election. If we satisfy our conversion obligation in solely cash or through payment and delivery, as the case may be, of a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, the amount of cash and shares of our common stock, if any, due upon conversion will be based on a daily conversion value calculated on a proportionate basis for each trading day in a 20 trading day observation period.

No holder of Notes will be entitled to receive shares of our common stock upon conversion to the extent (but only to the extent) that following such receipt such converting holder would be, directly or indirectly, a "beneficial owner" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) of more than 5.0% of the shares of our common stock outstanding at such time (the "limitation"). Any purported delivery of shares of our common stock upon conversion of Notes shall be void and have no effect to the extent (but only to the extent) that such delivery would result in the converting holder becoming the beneficial owner of more than the limitation. If any delivery of shares of our common stock owed to a holder upon conversion of Notes is not made, in whole or in part, as a result of the limitation, our obligation to make such delivery shall not be extinguished and we shall deliver such shares as promptly as practicable after any such converting holder gives notice to us that following such delivery such converting holder would not be the beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of the shares of common stock outstanding at such time. The limitation shall no longer apply following the effective date of any "fundamental change" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture).

Subject to certain exceptions, holders may require the Company to repurchase, for cash, all or part of their Notes upon a fundamental change at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes being repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture).

On or after December 23, 2021, the Company may redeem the Notes for cash, in whole or from time to time in part, at its option at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, (ii) accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date and (iii) the make-whole premium.

The Supplemental Indenture contains certain events of default, the occurrence of which may lead to the Notes becoming due and payable immediately. The events of default contained in the Supplemental Indenture include, without limitation, the following: (1) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days; (2) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration, upon redemption or otherwise; (3) our failure to comply with our obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a holder's conversion right, and such default is not cured within 5 business days; (4) our failure to give a "fundamental change notice" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) and such failure is not cured within 10 days after the due date for such notice; (5) our failure to give notice of a "specified corporate transaction" (as described in the Supplemental Indenture) when due; (6) our failure for 60 consecutive days after written notice from the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received to comply with any of our other agreements contained in the Notes or Supplemental Indenture; (7) default by us or any of our "significant subsidiaries," (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture), with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$50 million in the aggregate of us and/or any such subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise; (8) our failure to comply with the obligation set forth under Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940; (9) (a) we or any of our "significant subsidiaries," file for bankruptcy or (b) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization of us or any of our "significant subsidiaries," occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days; or (10) a final judgment for the payment of \$50 million or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) rendered against us or any of our "significant subsidiaries," which judgment is not discharged or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished.

The foregoing summary of the Supplemental Indenture and the Notes set forth above does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Supplemental Indenture (which is attached as Exhibit 4.2 hereto) and the full text of the Base Indenture (which is attached as Exhibit 4.1 hereto).

#### Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits

#### (d) Exhibits

- 1.1 Underwriting Agreement, dated June 7, 2017, by and among BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, BlackRock Advisors, LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated
- 4.1 Base Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017, by and between BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee
- 4.2 Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017, by and between BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee
- 5.1 Opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
- 23.1 Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1)

#### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Current Report on Form 8-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation

By: /s/ Donna M. Milia

Name: Donna M. Milia

Title: Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Date: June 13, 2017

#### **Index to Exhibits**

| Exhibit<br><u>Number</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1.1                      | Underwriting Agreement, dated June 7, 2017, by and among BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, BlackRock Advisors, LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated |
| 4.1                      | Base Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017, by and between BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee   |
| 4.2                      | Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017, by and between BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee   |
| 5.1                      | Opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP   |
| 23.1                     | Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (contained in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1)   |
|                          |   |

#### \$125,000,000 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022

#### **UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT**

June 7, 2017

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC 1585 Broadway New York, New York 10036

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

As representatives (the "Representatives") of the several Underwriters named in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto

Ladies and Gentlemen:

BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes to issue and sell \$125,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the "Firm Notes") of the Company. It is understood that, subject to the conditions hereinafter stated, the Firm Notes will be sold by the Company to the several Underwriters named in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto (the "Underwriters") in connection with the offer and sale of such Firm Notes. Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated shall act as representatives of the Underwriters (the "Representatives").

In addition, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, the Company proposes to grant to the Underwriters the option to purchase from the Company up to an additional \$18,750,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes (the "Additional Notes"). The Firm Notes and the Additional Notes are hereinafter collectively sometimes referred to as the "Notes". The Notes are described in the Prospectus which is referred to below.

The Notes will be issued under an indenture dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Base Indenture") between the Company and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by a supplemental indenture (the "Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture"). The Notes will be issued to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to a blanket letter of representations, dated February 13, 2013 (the "DTC Agreement"), between the Company and DTC. The Notes will be convertible into shares (the "Underlying Securities") of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock").

The Company has filed, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "*Act*"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Commission*") a registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-216928)

relating to the offer and sale of \$500,000,000 in aggregate offering price of securities, including the Notes, and other securities as described therein. The registration statement, as it may have heretofore been amended at the time it became effective or any amendment became effective, including the information (if any) deemed to be part of the registration statement at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430C under the Act, is hereinafter referred to as the "Registration Statement"; the preliminary prospectus, dated as of May 12, 2017, included in the Registration Statement at the time it became effective on May 12, 2017 (including the information, if any, deemed to be part of the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430C and Rule 497 under the Act) is hereinafter referred to as the "Base Prospectus"; the preliminary prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus dated June 7, 2017, filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497, is hereinafter referred to as the "Preliminary Prospectus Supplement" (together with the Base Prospectus of the "Preliminary Prospectus"); the prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 after the Execution Time (as defined below) and to be used to confirm sales of Notes is hereinafter referred to as the "Prospectus Supplement" (together with the Base Prospectus as so supplemented, the "Prospectus"). A Form N-54A Notification of Election to be Subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 Filed Pursuant to Section 54(a) of the Act (File No. 814-00712) (the "Notification of Election") was filed with the Commission on July 22, 2005 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Investment Company Act"). As used herein, "business day" shall mean a day on which the Nasdaq Global Select Market is open for trading.

The Company has entered into an investment advisory and management agreement, dated as of March 6, 2015 (the "Investment Management Agreement"), with BlackRock Advisors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company registered as an investment adviser (the "Adviser") under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Advisers Act").

The Company has entered into an administration agreement, dated as of August 4, 2005 (the "*Administration Agreement*"), with BlackRock Financial Management, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Administrator*").

The Company, the Adviser and the Underwriters agree as follows:

1. <u>Sale and Purchase</u>. Upon the basis of the representations and warranties and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the respective Underwriters and each of the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company the principal amount of Firm Notes set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in <u>Schedule A</u> attached hereto, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 9 hereof, in each case at a purchase price of 97.25% of the principal amount of the Firm Notes.

In addition, the Company hereby grants to the several Underwriters the option to purchase, and upon the basis of the representations and warranties and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Underwriters shall have the right to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company, ratably in accordance with the principal amount of Firm Notes to be purchased by each of them, all or a portion of the Additional Notes as may be necessary to cover over-allotments made in connection with the offering of the Firm Notes, at the same purchase price

plus accrued interest from the time of purchase (as defined below) to the additional time of purchase (as defined below) to be paid by the Underwriters to the Company for the Firm Notes. This option may be exercised by the Representatives on behalf of the several Underwriters at any time on or before the 30th day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate principal amount of Additional Notes as to which the option is being exercised, and the date and time when the Additional Notes are to be delivered (such date and time being herein referred to as the "additional time of purchase"); provided, however, that the additional time of purchase shall not be earlier than the time of purchase (as defined below) nor, following the time of purchase, earlier than the second business day after the date on which the option shall have been exercised nor later than the tenth business day after the date on which the option shall have been exercised. The principal amount of Additional Notes to be sold to each Underwriter shall be the amount which bears the same proportion to the aggregate principal amount of Additional Notes being purchased as the principal amount of Firm Notes set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule A hereto bears to the total principal amount of Firm Notes, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 9 hereof.

2. <u>Payment and Delivery</u>. Payment of the purchase price for the Firm Notes shall be made to the Company by Federal Funds wire transfer, against delivery of the Firm Notes in such denomination or denominations and registered in such name or names as the Underwriters request upon notice to the Company at least 36 hours prior to the closing date of the Firm Notes, through the facilities of DTC for the respective accounts of the Underwriters. Such payment and delivery shall be made at 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on June 13, 2017 (unless another time shall be agreed to by you and the Company or unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 9 hereof). The time at which such payment and delivery are to be made is hereinafter sometimes called "the time of purchase". Electronic transfer of the Firm Notes shall be made to you at the time of purchase in such names and in such denominations as you shall specify.

Payment of the purchase price for the Additional Notes shall be made at the additional time of purchase, if any, in the same manner and at the same office as the payment for the Firm Notes. Electronic transfer of the Additional Notes shall be made to you at the additional time of purchase in such names and in such denominations as you shall specify.

Deliveries of the documents described in Section 7 hereof with respect to the purchase of the Notes shall be made at the offices of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer US LLP, 601 Lexington Avenue, 31st Floor, New York, New York 10022, at 9:00 A.M., New York City time, on the date of the closing of the purchase of the Firm Notes or the Additional Notes, as the case may be.

- 3. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters, and the Adviser represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters that:
- (a) the Registration Statement has been declared effective under the Act; no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, are contemplated by the

Commission; the Preliminary Prospectus, together with the information included on Schedule B hereto in accordance with Rule 482 under the Act and filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act on June 7, 2017 (the "Pricing Disclosure Package"), as of the date and time that this Agreement is executed and delivered by the parties hereto (the "Execution Time"), did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; the Registration Statement complied when it became effective, and complies and will comply, when the Prospectus is first filed in accordance with Rule 497 and at the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase, if any, in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the Prospectus (and any supplements thereto) will comply when first filed in accordance with Rule 497 and at the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase, if any, in all material respects with the requirements of the Act, and any statutes, regulations, contracts or other documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement have been and will be so described or filed; the Company is eligible to use Form N-2; the Registration Statement did not, when it became effective, does not and will not, when the Prospectus is first filed in accordance with Rule 497 and at the time of purchase and any additional time of purchase, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and the Prospectus (and any supplements thereto) will not contain when first filed in accordance with Rule 497 and at the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase, if any, an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no warranty or representation with respect to any statement contained in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with information concerning an Underwriter and furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; and the Company has not distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering or sale of the Notes other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any press releases or other disclosures relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 482(h) under the Act. No statement of material fact included in the Prospectus has been omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package and no statement of material fact included in the Pricing Disclosure Package that is required to be included in the Prospectus will be omitted therefrom;

(b) as of the dates indicated in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company had an authorized and outstanding capitalization as set forth under the heading "Actual" in the section of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus entitled "Capitalization" and, if the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase had occurred as of the dates indicated in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company would have had an authorized and outstanding capitalization as set forth under the heading "As Adjusted" in the section of the Prospectus entitled "Capitalization" (subject, in the case of the time of purchase and in the event that the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase occur concurrently, to the issuance of the Additional Notes, and subject, in the case of the additional time of purchase, to the issuance of the Additional Notes); all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock, including the Common Stock, of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and

are fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws and were not issued in violation of any preemptive right or right of first refusal; and, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, none of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries (as defined below) has issued any debt securities or entered into any agreement or arrangement relating to the issuance of any debt securities;

- (c) the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with full corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement, to execute and deliver this Agreement, the Indenture and other agreements contemplated herein and to issue, sell and deliver the Notes and to issue the Underlying Securities upon conversion of the Notes;
- (d) the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the ownership or leasing of its properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or to be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, results of operation or prospects of the Company (a "Material Adverse Effect");
- (e) the Company has no subsidiaries other than BKC ARS Blocker, Inc., BKC ASW Blocker, Inc. and BCIC-MBS, LLC (collectively, the "Subsidiaries"); except as disclosed in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement, the Company does not own, directly or indirectly, any shares of stock or any other equity or long-term debt securities of any corporation or have any equity interest in any firm, partnership, joint venture, association or other entity except for investments that either appear or will appear in the Company's Schedule of Investments as presented in the Company's financial statements; complete and correct copies of the articles of incorporation and bylaws of the Company, and all amendments thereto through the date hereof, have been delivered to you.
- (f) the Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act");
- (g) the Indenture has been duly authorized and, at the time of purchase, will be executed and delivered by the Company, and when executed and delivered by the Trustee, will constitute a valid, binding and enforceable agreement of the Company, subject, as to enforcement, to applicable bankruptcy, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law);
- (h) the Notes have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued, delivered and authenticated in the manner provided for in the Indenture against payment therefor by you as provided herein, will be valid and legal obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject, as to enforcement, to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and will conform in all material respects to the description of the Notes contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; the offer and sale of the Notes as contemplated hereby has been duly approved by all necessary corporate or other action of the Company; and the issuance and sale of the Notes is not subject to any pre-emptive, co-sale right, rights of first refusal or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company or any other person;

- (i) the statements in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the headings "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Description of Notes" insofar as such statements summarize legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings discussed therein, are fair and accurate in all material respects;
- (j) the capital stock of the Company, including the Shares, conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus and the holders of the Underlying Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders;
- (k) the Company has all the requisite corporate power and authority to issue the Underlying Securities issuable upon conversion of the Notes; the Underlying Securities have been duly and validly authorized by the Company and, when issued upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Notes, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the issuance of the Underlying Securities will not be subject to any preemptive or similar rights; the Underlying Securities will conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;
- (l) this Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto and thereto, constitute valid and legally binding agreements of the Company enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as (i) the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) or similar laws now or thereafter in effect affecting creditors' rights generally and (ii) rights to indemnification and contribution may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability whether in a proceeding of equity or in law or by state or federal securities laws or the policies underlying such laws;
- (m) The Company is not in breach or violation of or in default under (nor has any event occurred which with notice, lapse of time or both would reasonably be expected to result in any breach or violation of, constitute a default under or give the holder of any indebtedness (or a person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a part of such indebtedness under) (i) its charter, by-laws, certificate of formation, or other organizational documents of the Company, (ii) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party, (iii) any rule or regulation of any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the rules and regulations of NASDAQ or (iv) any decree, judgement or order applicable to it; except, with respect to clause (ii), to the extent that such contravention would not have a Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Indenture, the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Notes, the issuance of the Underlying Securities upon conversion of the Notes, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not conflict with, result in any breach or violation of or constitute a default under

(nor constitute any event which with notice, lapse of time or both would result in any breach or violation of or constitute a default under) (i) the charter or by-laws of the Company, or (ii) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party, or (iii) any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, judgment or order applicable to the Company, except, with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii), to the extent that such contravention would not have a Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby;

- (n) no approval, authorization, consent or order of or filing with any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency is required in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby or under the Indenture (including the issuance of the Underlying Securities upon conversion of the Notes) other than registration of the Notes under the Act, which has been effected, and any necessary qualification under the securities or blue sky laws of the various jurisdictions in which the Notes are being offered by the Underwriters or under the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA");
- (o) except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) no person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to issue or sell to it any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other equity interests of the Company, (ii) no person has any preemptive rights or rights of first refusal to purchase any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other equity interests of the Company, and (iii) no person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), whether as a result of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the sale of the Notes as contemplated thereby or otherwise; no person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to register under the Act any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other equity interests of the Company, or to include any such shares or interests in the Registration Statement or the offering contemplated thereby;
- (p) the Company has all necessary licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals (collectively, the "Consents") and has made all necessary filings required under any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule, and has obtained all necessary authorizations, consents and approvals from other persons, in order to conduct its business, except where the failure to make such filing or to obtain such consent would not have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company is not in violation of, or in default under, nor has it received notice of any proceedings relating to revocation or modification of, any such license, authorization, consent or approval or any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, order or judgment applicable to the Company, except where such violation, default, revocation or modification would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (q) all legal proceedings and governmental proceedings known to the Company, affiliate transactions, contracts, licenses, agreements, leases or documents of a character required to be described in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement have been so described or filed as required;

- (r) there are no actions, suits, claims, investigations or proceedings pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to which the Company, or any of its directors or officers is or would be a party or of which any of its properties is or would be subject at law or in equity, before or by any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, except any such action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding which would not result in a judgment, decree or order having, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect or preventing consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby;
- (s) Deloitte & Touche LLP, who has audited the annual financial statements of the Company included in the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Act and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;
- (t) the financial statements of the Company included in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement, together with the related notes, present fairly the financial position and results of operations of the Company as of the dates indicated and for the indicated periods; such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied throughout the periods presented except as noted in the notes thereon, and all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of results for such periods have been made; and the selected financial information included in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus presents fairly the information shown therein and has been compiled on a basis consistent with the financial statements presented therein; there are no financial statements that are required to be included in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement that are not included as required; the Company does not have any material liabilities or obligations (other than a draw down on the Company's credit facility), direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), not disclosed in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement; and all disclosures contained in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Exchange Act") and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Act, to the extent applicable;
- (u) subsequent to the date of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (exclusive of any amendments or supplements thereto subsequent to the date of this Agreement) and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the offering or sale of Notes prior to the time of purchase, there has not been (i) any Material Adverse Effect, or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Effect, (ii) any transaction which is material to the Company, (iii) any obligation, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), incurred by the Company, which is material to the Company; (iv) any material change in the capital stock or outstanding indebtedness of the Company; or (v) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid, or made on the capital stock of the Company;
- (v) the Company has obtained for the benefit of the Underwriters the agreement (a "Lock-Up Agreement"), in the form set forth as Exhibit C hereto, of each of the persons and entities named in Schedule C hereto;

- (w) the Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Notes, will not be a "registered management investment company" or an entity "controlled" by a "registered management investment company," as such terms are used under the Investment Company Act;
- (x) when the Notification of Election was filed with the Commission, it (i) contained all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied in all material respects with the requirements of, the Investment Company Act and (ii) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading;
- (y) the Company owns, or has obtained valid and enforceable licenses for, or other rights to use, the trademarks (both registered and unregistered), tradenames and other proprietary information described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being licensed by it or which are necessary for the conduct of its businesses (collectively, "Intellectual Property"), except where the failure to own, license or have such rights would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company has not received notice and is not otherwise aware of any infringement of, or conflict with, asserted rights of third parties with respect to any Intellectual Property or of any facts or circumstances which would render any Intellectual Property invalid or inadequate to protect the interest of the Company therein, and which infringement or conflict (if the subject of any unfavorable decision, ruling or finding) or invalidity or inadequacy, would result in a Material Adverse Effect;
- (z) the Company maintains insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and businesses as the Company deems necessary and adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and its business; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof and will be fully in force at the time of purchase and any additional time of purchase;
- (aa) the Company has not sent or received any communication regarding termination of, or intent not to renew, any of the contracts or agreements referred to or described in, or filed as an exhibit to, the Registration Statement, and no such termination or non-renewal has been threatened by the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any other party to any such contract or agreement;
- (bb) the Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (1) to the knowledge of the Company, no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (2) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting;
- (cc) the Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act); such disclosure controls and

procedures are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including material information pertaining to the Company's operations and assets managed by the Adviser, is made known to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer by others within the Company and the Adviser, and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective to perform the functions for which they were established;

- (dd) the Company has not, directly or indirectly, extended credit, arranged to extend credit, or renewed any extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any director or executive officer of the Company, or to or for any family member or affiliate of any director or executive officer of the Company;
- (ee) neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee or agent of the Company has made any payment of funds of the Company or received or retained any funds in violation of any law, rule or regulation, which payment, receipt or retention of funds is of a character required to be disclosed in the Prospectus;
- (ff) neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its respective directors, officers, affiliates or controlling persons has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or which has constituted or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale of the Notes;
- (gg) any statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources to the extent required;
- (hh) to the Company's knowledge, there are no affiliations or associations between any member of the FINRA and any of the Company's officers, directors or securityholders, except as set forth in any FINRA questionnaires, the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus to the extent required;
- (ii) the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, including compensation terms, comply in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act and the Advisers Act and the applicable published rules and regulations thereunder;
- (jj) the approvals by the board of directors and/or the stockholders of the Company of the Investment Management Agreement have been made in accordance with the requirements of Section 15 of the Investment Company Act applicable to companies that have elected to be regulated as business development companies under the Investment Company Act;
- (kk) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) no person is serving or acting as an officer, director or investment adviser of the Company, in contravention of any of the provisions of the Investment Company Act and the Advisers Act and the applicable published rules and regulations thereunder, and (ii) to the knowledge of the Company, no director of the Company is an "affiliated person" (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any of the underwriters;
- (ll) the Company has duly elected to be treated by the Commission under the Investment Company Act as a business development company and has not withdrawn that election, and the

Commission has not ordered that such election be withdrawn nor to the best of the Company's knowledge have proceedings to effectuate such withdrawal been initiated or threatened by the Commission. All required action has been taken by the Company under the Investment Company Act and the Act to make the public offering and consummate the sale of the Notes as provided in this Agreement; the provisions of the corporate charter and by-laws of the Company comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Investment Company Act;

(mm) the operations of the Company are in compliance in all material respects with the provisions of the Investment Company Act applicable to business development companies and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(nn) the Company and, to its knowledge, its directors and officers (in such capacity) are in substantial compliance with the applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") and the Commission's applicable published rules promulgated thereunder;

(oo) the Company has filed all foreign, federal, state and local tax returns that are required to be filed or has requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not have a Material Adverse Effect) and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against it, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for any such assessment, fine or penalty that is currently being contested in good faith or as would not have a Material Adverse Effect;

(pp) except as disclosed in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Notes hereunder to repay any outstanding debt owed to any bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters;

(qq) none of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or, to the best knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries on behalf of the Company has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA"), or any applicable non-U.S. anti-bribery statute or regulation; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested to make or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment; to the knowledge of the Company, its affiliates have conducted their businesses on behalf of the Company in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith; neither the Company nor its subsidiaries will use, directly or indirectly, the proceeds of the offering in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any person in violation of any applicable anti-corruption laws;

- (rr) (i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, or employee thereof, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any agent, affiliate or representative of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, is an individual or entity ("*Person*") that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is:
  - (A) the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union ("EU"), Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT"), or other applicable and relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor
  - (B) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the target of country-wide or territory-wide Sanctions (including, without limitation, the Crimea region, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria).
- (ii) The Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person:
  - (A) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the target of Sanctions; or
  - (B) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person party hereto (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, investment advisor, investor or otherwise).
- (iii) For the past 5 years, the Company and its Subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in, are not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the target of Sanctions in violation of applicable Sanctions;
- (ss) The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act), and the applicable anti-money laundering statutes of jurisdictions where the Company and its Subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened; and
- (tt) In addition, any certificate signed by any duly appointed officer of the Company and delivered to the Underwriters or counsel for the Underwriters in connection with the offering of the Notes shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company as to matters covered thereby, to each Underwriter.
- 4. Representations and Warranties of the Adviser. The Adviser represents and warrants to the Underwriters that:
- (a) the Adviser has been duly formed and is validly existing as a Delaware limited liability company, in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with full power and

authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement and to execute and deliver this Agreement; the Adviser has full power and authority to execute and deliver the Investment Management Agreement; and the Adviser is duly qualified to do business as a foreign entity and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the ownership or leasing of its properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified and in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, constitute a material adverse change in the business, financial condition, capitalization or regulatory status of such entity, or otherwise reasonably be expected to prevent such entity from carrying out its obligations under the Investment Management Agreement (collectively a "Material Adverse Change"); the Adviser is duly registered with the Commission as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act and is not prohibited by the Advisers Act, the Investment Company Act or the applicable published rules and regulations thereunder from acting under the Investment Management Agreement for the Company as contemplated by the Prospectus. There does not exist any proceeding or, to the Adviser's knowledge, any facts or circumstances the existence of which could lead to any proceeding which might materially adversely affect the registration of the Adviser with the Commission;

(b) there are no actions, suits, claims, investigations or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Adviser, threatened to which the Adviser or any of its officers or members are or would be a party or of which any of their properties are or would be subject at law or in equity, or before or by any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, except any such action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding which would not result in a judgment, decree or order either (i) constituting, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change, or (ii) preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby;

(c) the Adviser is not in breach or violation of, or in default under (nor has any event occurred which with notice, lapse of time, or both would reasonably be expected to result in any breach or violation of, constitute a default under or give the holder of any indebtedness (or person acting on such holder's behalf), the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or part of such indebtedness under) (i) its charter, bylaws, certificate of formation, limited liability company operating agreement, or other organizational documents, as applicable, or (ii) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Adviser is a party, or (iii) any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, judgment or order applicable to the Adviser, as the case may be, except, with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii), to the extent that any such contravention would not constitute a Material Adverse Change and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, and the Investment Management Agreement, and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, will not conflict with, result in any breach or violation of or constitute a default under (nor constitute any event which with notice, lapse of time or both would reasonably be expected to result in any breach or violation of or constitute a default under) (i) its charter, bylaws, certificate of formation, limited liability company operating agreement, or other organizational documents, as applicable, or (ii) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement

or instrument to which the Adviser is a party, or (iii) any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, judgment or order applicable to the Adviser, as the case may be, except, with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii), to the extent that any such contravention would not have a Material Adverse Change and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby;

- (d) this Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Adviser, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto and thereto, constitute valid and legally binding agreements of the Adviser, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as (i) the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) or similar laws now or thereafter in effect affecting creditors' rights generally and (ii) rights to indemnification and contribution may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability whether in a proceeding of equity or in law or by state or federal securities laws or the policies underlying such laws;
- (e) the description of the Adviser and its business contained in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement is true, accurate and complete in all material respects;
- (f) the Adviser has the financial resources available to it necessary for the performance of its services and obligations as contemplated in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement and under this Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement;
- (g) subsequent to the date of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, there has not been any Material Adverse Change, or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change that would otherwise prevent the Adviser from carrying out its obligations under the Investment Management Agreement;
- (h) the Adviser has all Consents and has made all necessary filings required under any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule and has obtained all necessary Consents from other persons, in order to conduct its business, except where the failure to make such filings on or to obtain such Consents would not constitute a Material Adverse Change; the Adviser is not in violation of, or in default under, nor has the Adviser received notice of any proceedings relating to revocation or modification of any such Consent or any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, order or judgment applicable to the Adviser, except where such revocation or modification would not, individually or in the aggregate, constitute a Material Adverse Change;
- (i) the Adviser and any of its partners, officers, affiliates or controlling persons have not taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, under the Exchange Act, to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale of the Notes;
- (j) the Adviser is not aware that (i) any executive, key employee or significant group of employees of the Company, if any, or the Adviser plans to terminate employment with the Company or the Adviser or (ii) any such executive or key employee is subject to any noncompete, nondisclosure, confidentiality, employment, consulting or similar agreement that would be violated by the present or proposed business activities of the Company or the Adviser except where such termination or violation would not constitute a Material Adverse Change; and
- (k) the Adviser maintains a system of internal controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions effectuated by it under the Investment Management Agreement are executed in accordance with its management's general or specific authorization; and (ii) access to the Company's assets is permitted only in accordance with its management's general or specific authorization.

#### 5. Certain Covenants of the Company and the Adviser. The Company agrees, and the Adviser agrees:

- (a) to furnish such information as may be required and otherwise to cooperate in qualifying the Notes for offering and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such states or other jurisdictions as you may designate and to use its reasonable best efforts to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as you may reasonably request for the distribution of the Notes; <u>provided</u> that, in connection therewith, the Company shall not be required to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now qualified or to take any action that would subject it to the service of process under the laws of any such jurisdiction (except a limited consent to service of process with respect to the offering and sale of the Notes); and to advise you promptly of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Notes for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose;
- (b) to furnish to the Underwriters, as many copies of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (or of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented if the Company shall have made any amendments or supplements thereto after the date of the Preliminary Prospectus) as the Underwriters may reasonably request for the purposes contemplated by, and so long as required by, the Act;
- (c) that if, at the time this Agreement is executed and delivered, it is necessary for the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto to be declared effective before the Notes may be sold, the Company will endeavor to cause the Registration Statement or such post-effective amendment to become effective as soon as reasonably possible, and the Company will advise you promptly and, if requested by you, will confirm such advice in writing, (i) when the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment thereto has become effective, and (ii) if Rule 430C under the Act is used, when the Prospectus is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act (which the Company agrees to file in a timely manner under such Rule);
- (d) to advise you promptly, and, if requested, confirming such advice in writing, of any request by the Commission prior to the termination of the offering of the Notes for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information with respect thereto, or of notice of institution of proceedings for, or the entry of a stop order, suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and, if the Commission should enter a stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement prior to the time of purchase, to use its reasonable best efforts to obtain the lifting or removal of such order as soon as reasonably possible; to advise you promptly of any proposal to amend or supplement the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, and to provide you and Underwriters' counsel copies of any such documents for review and comment a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing and to file no such amendment or supplement to which you shall reasonably object;

- (e) subject to Section 5(d) hereof, to file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statement required to be filed by the Company with the Commission in order to comply with the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the offering or sale of the Notes; and to promptly notify you of such filing only to the extent not otherwise available on the Commission's EDGAR system;
- (f) to furnish to you and to each of the other Underwriters, only to the extent not otherwise available on the Commission's EDGAR system or the Company's website, for a period of one year from the date of this Agreement (i) copies of any reports, proxy statements, or other communications which the Company shall send to its stockholders or shall from time to time publish or publicly disseminate, (ii) copies of all annual, quarterly and current reports filed with the Commission on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K, or such other similar forms as may be designated by the Commission, (iii) copies of documents or reports filed with any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed or quoted, and (iv) such other information as you may reasonably request regarding the Company;
- (g) if necessary or appropriate, to file a registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act (a "462(b) Registration Statement");
- (h) to advise the Underwriters promptly of the happening of any event within the time during which a prospectus relating to the Notes is required to be delivered under the Act which could require the making of any change in the Prospectus then being used so that the Prospectus would not include an untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, and, during such time, subject to Section 5(d) hereof, to prepare, at any time prior to 60 days after the date of this Agreement, at the Company's expense, and thereafter, at the Underwriters' expense, and furnish to the Underwriters promptly such amendments or supplements to such Prospectus as may be necessary to reflect any such change;
- (i) that, as soon as practicable, the Company will make generally available to its security holders an earnings statement or statements of the Company which will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act and Rule 158 under the Act;
- (j) to apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Notes in the manner set forth under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus;
- (k) to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to satisfy all obligations to issue the Underlying Securities upon conversion of the Notes;
- (l) the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain its status as a business development company; <u>provided, however</u>, the Company may change the nature of its business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw its election as, a business development company, with the approval of the board of directors and a vote of stockholders as required by Section 58 of the Investment Company Act or any successor provision;
- (m) that the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as

amended (the "Code") for each full fiscal year during which it is a business development company under the Investment Company Act; provided that, at the discretion of the Company's board of directors, it may elect not to be so treated;

(n) to pay all costs, expenses, fees and taxes in connection with (i) the preparation and filing of the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, and any amendments or supplements thereto, and the printing and furnishing of copies of the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus to the Underwriters and to dealers (including costs of mailing and shipment); (ii) the registration, issue, sale and delivery of the Notes and the Underlying Securities issuable upon conversion of the Notes, including the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants incurred in connection therewith, and any stock or transfer taxes and stamp or similar duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Notes to the Underwriters; (iii) the qualification of the Notes for offering and sale under state or foreign laws and the determination of their eligibility for investment under state or foreign law as aforesaid (including the reasonable legal fees and filing fees and other reasonable disbursements of counsel related to the offering of the Notes for the Underwriters) and the furnishing of copies of any blue sky surveys or legal investment surveys to the Underwriters and to dealers; (iv) the listing of the Underlying Securities on the Nasdaq Global Select Market; (v) any filing for review of the public offering of the Notes by the FINRA, including the filing fees and reasonable legal fees and other reasonable disbursements of counsel related to the offering of the Notes to the Underwriters; (vi) all travel expenses of the Company's officers, directors, employees and affiliates and any other expense of the Company incurred in connection with attending or hosting meetings with prospective purchasers of the Notes; (vii) all fees and expenses of the Company's other obligations hereunder which are not specifically provided for in this Section 5(n);

(o) not to, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated on behalf of the Underwriters, during the period ending 60 days after the date of the Prospectus (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise or (3) file any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, except for (i) the registration of the Notes and the sales to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement, (ii) the issuance of the Underlying Securities upon conversion of the Notes and (iii) any issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Company's dividend reinvestment plan:

(p) in connection with the offering and sale of the Notes, the Company will file with NASDAQ all documents and notices, and make all certifications, required of companies that have securities listed on NASDAQ; and

(q) to maintain a transfer agent and, if necessary under the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, a registrar for the Common Stock.

- 6. <u>Reimbursement of Underwriters</u>' <u>Expenses</u>. If the Notes are not delivered for any reason other than the termination of this Agreement pursuant to the fifth paragraph of Section 9 hereof or the default by one or more of the Underwriters in its or their respective obligations hereunder, the Company shall, in addition to paying the amounts described in Section 5(n) hereof, reimburse the non-defaulting Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses incurred, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of their counsel incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereunder.
- 7. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The several obligations of the Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company and the Adviser on the date hereof, at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, the performance by the Company and the Adviser of each of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:
- (a) The Company shall furnish to you at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, an opinion of Skadden, Arps, Meagher & Flom LLP, counsel for the Company and the Adviser, addressed to the Underwriters, and dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, with reproduced copies for each of the other Underwriters and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer US LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, substantially to the effect set forth in <a href="Exhibit A">Exhibit A</a> hereto.
- (b) You shall have received from Deloitte & Touche LLP letters dated, respectively, the Execution Time, the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, and addressed to the Underwriters (with reproduced copies for each of the Underwriters) in the forms heretofore approved by the Representatives containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.
- (c) You shall have received at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, the favorable opinion of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer US LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, with respect the sale of the Notes and other related matters as the Underwriters may require.
- (d) No prospectus or amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall have been filed to which you reasonably object.
- (e) All filings with the Commission required by Rule 497 of the Act in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 497.
- (f) Prior to the time of purchase, and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, (i) no stop order with respect to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued under the Act or, to the Company's knowledge, proceedings initiated under Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Act; (ii) the Registration Statement and all amendments thereto shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or

necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and (iii) the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

- (g) Between the time of execution of this Agreement and the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, no material adverse change or any development involving a reasonably foreseeable prospective material adverse change in the business, properties, management, financial condition, or results of operations of the Company or the Adviser shall occur or become known.
- (h) Each of the Company and the Adviser will, at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, deliver to you a certificate of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto.
- (i) You shall have received signed Lock-up Agreements referred to in Section 3(u) hereof, and such Lock-up Agreements shall be in full force and effect as of the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase.
- (j) On or prior to the time of purchase, the Company and the Trustee shall have executed and delivered the Indenture and the Notes.
- (k) The Company shall have furnished to you such other documents and certificates as to the accuracy and completeness of any statement in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus as of the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, as you may reasonably request.
- 8. <u>Termination</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder shall be subject to termination in any of the Representatives' judgment or the judgment of such group, if (x) since the time of execution of this Agreement or the earlier respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, there has been any material adverse change or any development involving a prospective material adverse change in the business, properties, management, financial condition, or results of operations of the Company or the Adviser, which would, in any of the Representative's judgment, make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Notes on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or (y) since execution of this Agreement, there shall have occurred: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Global Select Market; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on the Nasdaq Global Select Market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either federal or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) an outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or a declaration by the United States or a national emergency or war; or (v) any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iv) or (v) in any of the Representatives' judgment or the judgment of such group makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Notes on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement a

If in any of the Representatives' judgment or the judgment of such group a decision is made to elect to terminate this Agreement as provided in this Section 8, the Company and each other Underwriter shall be notified promptly in writing.

If the sale to the Underwriters of the Notes, as contemplated by this Agreement, is not carried out by the Underwriters for any reason permitted under this Agreement, or if such sale is not carried out because the Company shall be unable to comply with any of the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall not be under any obligation or liability under this Agreement (except to the extent provided in Sections 6 and 10 hereof), and the Underwriters shall be under no obligation or liability to the Company under this Agreement (except to the extent provided in Section 10 hereof) or to one another hereunder.

9. Increase in Underwriters' Commitments. Subject to Sections 7 and 8 hereof, if any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to take up and pay for the Firm Notes to be purchased by it hereunder (otherwise than for a failure of a condition set forth in Section 7 hereof or a reason sufficient to justify the termination of this Agreement under the provisions of Section 8 hereof) and if the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes which all Underwriters so defaulting shall have agreed but failed to take up and pay for does not exceed 10% of the total aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes, the non-defaulting Underwriters shall take up and pay for (in addition to the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes they are obligated to purchase pursuant to Section 1 hereof) the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes agreed to be purchased by all such defaulting Underwriters, as hereinafter provided. Such Notes shall be taken up and paid for by such non-defaulting Underwriters so designated or, in the event no such designation is made, such Notes shall be taken up and paid for by all non-defaulting Underwriters pro rata in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes set forth opposite the names of such non-defaulting Underwriters in Schedule A.

Without relieving any defaulting Underwriter from its obligations hereunder, the Company agrees with the non-defaulting Underwriters that it will not sell any Firm Notes hereunder unless all of the Firm Notes are purchased by the Underwriters (or by substituted Underwriters selected by you with the approval of the Company or selected by the Company with your approval).

If a new Underwriter or Underwriters are substituted by the Underwriters or by the Company for a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters in accordance with the foregoing provision, the Company or you shall have the right to postpone the time of purchase for a period not exceeding five business days in order that any necessary changes in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and other documents may be effected.

The term Underwriter as used in this Agreement shall refer to and include any Underwriter substituted under this Section 9 with like effect as if such substituted Underwriter had originally been named in <u>Schedule A</u>.

If the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed to purchase exceeds 10% of the total aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes which all Underwriters agreed to purchase hereunder, and if neither the non-defaulting Underwriters nor the Company shall make arrangements within the five business day-period stated above for the purchase of the aggregate principal amount of Firm Notes which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed to purchase hereunder, this Agreement shall terminate without further act or deed and without any liability on the part of the Company to any non-defaulting Underwriter and without any liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter to the Company. Nothing in this paragraph, and no action taken hereunder, shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

#### 10. Indemnity and Contribution.

- (a) (1) The Company agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates and any person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of any investigation incurred in connection therewith) which, jointly or severally, any such Underwriter or any such person may incur under the Act, the Exchange Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or in the Registration Statement as amended by any post-effective amendment thereof by the Company), the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented by the Company), or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated in either the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or necessary to make the statements made therein not misleading, except insofar as any such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact in connection with such information required to be stated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or P
- (2) The Adviser agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter and each other person specified in subsection (a)(1) of this Section 10 from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of any investigation incurred in connection therewith) any such Underwriter or any such other person may incur as specified in such subsection, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or in the Registration Statement as amended by any post-effective amendment thereof by the Company), the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented by the Company) regarding the

Adviser, or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact regarding the Adviser required to be stated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or necessary to make the statements made therein not misleading with respect to the Adviser.

(3) If any action, suit or proceeding (each, a "Proceeding") is brought against an Underwriter or any such person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, such Underwriter or such person shall promptly notify the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, in writing of the institution of such Proceeding and the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall assume the defense of such Proceeding, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party and payment of all fees and expenses; provided, however, that the omission to so notify the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall not relieve the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, from any liability which the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, may have to any Underwriter or any such person or otherwise. Such Underwriter or such person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter or of such person unless the employment of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, in connection with the defense of such Proceeding or the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall not have, within a reasonable period of time in light of the circumstances, employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such Proceeding or such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from, additional to or in conflict with those available to the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, (in which case the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall not have the right to direct the defense of such Proceeding on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, and paid as incurred (it being understood, however, that the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall not be liable for the expenses of more than one separate counsel (in addition to any local counsel) in any one Proceeding or series of related Proceedings in the same jurisdiction representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such Proceeding). The Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, shall not be liable for any settlement of any Proceeding effected without its written consent but if settled with the written consent of the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, the Company or the Adviser, as appropriate, as appropri indemnify and hold harmless any Underwriter and any such person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second sentence of this paragraph, then the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any Proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 60 business days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have fully reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement and (iii) such indemnified party shall have given the indemnifying party at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention to settle. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened Proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and does not include an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

(b) Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Company and the Adviser, their directors, partners and officers, and any person who controls the Company or the Adviser within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of any investigation incurred in connection therewith) which, jointly or severally, the Company or the Adviser, or any such person may incur under the Act, the Exchange Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or necessary to make such information not misleading.

If any Proceeding is brought against the Company or the Adviser, or any such person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, the Company or the Adviser, or such person, shall promptly notify such Underwriter in writing of the institution of such Proceeding and such Underwriter shall assume the defense of such Proceeding, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party and payment of all fees and expenses; provided, however, that the omission to so notify such Underwriter shall not relieve such Underwriter from any liability which such Underwriter may have to the Company or the Adviser, or any such person or otherwise. The Company or the Adviser, or such person, shall have the right to employ its own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company or the Adviser, or such person, unless the employment of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by such Underwriter in connection with the defense of such Proceeding or such Underwriter shall not have, within a reasonable period of time in light of the circumstances, employed counsel to defend such Proceeding or such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to or in conflict with those available to such Underwriter (in which case such Underwriter shall not have the right to direct the defense of such Proceeding on behalf of the indemnified party or parties, but such Underwriter may employ counsel and participate in the defense thereof but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by such Underwriter and paid as incurred (it being understood, however, that such Underwriter shall not be liable for the expenses of more than one separate counsel (in addition to any local counsel) in any one Proceeding or series of related Proceedings in the same jurisdiction representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such Proceeding). The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent but if settled with such written consent the indemnifying person agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each indemnified party, from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party

reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second sentence of this paragraph, then the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any Proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 60 business days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement and (iii) such indemnified party shall have given the indemnifying party at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention to settle. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened Proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement (i) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(c) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 10 is unavailable to an indemnified party under subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 10 or insufficient to hold an indemnified party harmless in respect of any losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims referred to therein, then each applicable indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other hand from the offering of the Notes or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total proceeds from the offering (net of underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, bear to the aggregate public offering price of the Notes. The relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission relates to information supplied by such party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement

(d) The Company, the Adviser and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 10 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in subsection (c) above. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 10, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Notes underwritten by

such Underwriter and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damage which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 10 are several in proportion to their respective underwriting commitments and not joint.

- (e) The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 10 and the covenants, warranties and representations of the Company and the Adviser contained in this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers, employees, agents and affiliates or any person (including each partner, officer or director of such person) who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, or by or on behalf of the Company, its directors or officers or any person who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and shall survive any termination of this Agreement or the issuance and delivery of the Notes. The Company, the Adviser and each Underwriter agree promptly to notify each other of the commencement of any Proceeding against it and, in the case of the Company or the Adviser, against any of the Company's officers or directors, the Adviser or its partners or officers in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes, or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.
- 11. <u>Information Furnished by the Underwriters</u>. The Company acknowledges that the third paragraph, the second sentence and third sentences of the seventh paragraph, and the eleventh paragraph, under the heading "Underwriting" in the Preliminary Prospectus in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus constitute the only information furnished by or on behalf of the several Underwriters for inclusion in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.
- 12. Notices. Except as otherwise herein provided, all statements, requests, notices and agreements shall be in writing or by telegram and, if to the Underwriters, shall be sufficient in all respects if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication to Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, 1585 Broadway, New York, New York 10036, Attention: Equity Syndicate Desk, with a copy to the Legal Department and to Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, Attention: Syndicate Department, with a copy to Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer US LLP, 601 Lexington Avenue, 31st Floor, New York, NY 10022, attention Paul Tropp, Esq.; and, if to the Company, shall be sufficient in all respects if delivered or sent to the Company at the offices of the Company at 40 East 52nd Street, New York, NY 10022, facsimile no. (212) 810-5801, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.
- 13. <u>Governing Law; Construction</u>. This Agreement and any claim, counterclaim or dispute of any kind or nature whatsoever arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement ("*Claim*"), directly or indirectly, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts formed and to be performed entirely within the State of New York, without regard to the applicability or effect of conflict of law principles or rules thereof, to the extent such principles would require or permit the application of the laws of another jurisdiction. The section headings in this Agreement have been inserted as a matter of convenience of reference and are not a part of this Agreement.

- 14. <u>Submission to Jurisdiction</u>. Except as set forth below, no Claim may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of such matters, and each of the Company and the Adviser consents to the jurisdiction of such courts and personal service with respect thereto. Each of the Company and the Adviser hereby consents to personal jurisdiction, service and venue in any court in which any Claim arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement is brought by any third party against the Representatives or any indemnified party. Each of the Representatives, the Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and the Adviser waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) in any way arising out of or relating to this Agreement. Each of the Company and the Adviser agrees that a final judgment in any such action, proceeding or counterclaim brought in any such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and the Adviser, as appropriate, and may be enforced in any other courts to the jurisdiction of which the Company and the Adviser, as appropriate, is or may be subject, by suit upon such judgment.
- 15. <u>Parties at Interest</u>. The Agreement herein set forth has been and is made solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and the Company and to the extent provided in Section 10 hereof the controlling persons, partners, directors and officers referred to in such section, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, personal representatives and executors and administrators. No other person, partnership, association or corporation (including a purchaser, as such purchaser, from any of the Underwriters) shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed by the parties in one or more counterparts which together shall constitute one and the same agreement among the parties.
- 17. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company and the Adviser and their successors and assigns and any successor or assign of any substantial portion of the Company's and the Adviser's and any of the Underwriters' respective businesses and/or assets.
- 18. Acknowledgement. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) the sale through the Underwriters of any Notes pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the price of the Notes and any related compensation, discounts or commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, (ii) in connection with the offering of the Notes and the process leading to such transactions each Underwriter will act solely as an agent and not as a fiduciary of the Company or its stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (iii) no Underwriter will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering of Notes contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) and no Underwriter will have any obligation to the Company with respect to the offering of Notes except the obligations expressly

set forth herein, (iv) each Underwriter and its respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and (v) no Underwriter has provided and will provide any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering of the Notes and the Company has consulted and will consult its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding among the Company, the Adviser and the several Underwriters, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this agreement and your acceptance shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company, the Adviser and the Underwriters, severally.

Very truly yours,

### BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/ Michael J. Zugay
Name: Michael J. Zugay

Title: Chief Executive Officer

BLACKROCK ADVISORS, LLC

By: /s/ Donna M. Milia
Name: Donna M. Milia
Title: Managing Director

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written, on behalf of themselves and the other several Underwriters named in  $\underline{Schedule\ A}$ 

MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

#### MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC

By: /s/ Arnaud Blanchard

Name: Arnaud Blanchard Title: Managing Director

## MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Clemence Rasigni
Name: Clemence Rasigni
Title: Managing Director

### SCHEDULE A

| Underwriter                           | Principal<br>Amount of<br>Firm Notes |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC              | \$ 39,788,000                        |
| Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith |                                      |
| Incorporated                          | \$ 34,114,000                        |
| BMO Capital Markets Corp.             | \$ 11,820,000                        |
| Citigroup Global Markets Inc.         | \$ 11,820,000                        |
| Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC    | \$ 10,183,000                        |
| Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.         | \$ 10,183,000                        |
| HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.            | \$ 7,092,000                         |
| Total                                 | \$125,000,000                        |

#### **SCHEDULE B**

Term Sheet

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(a) File No. 333-216928 Rule 482ad

#### BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation \$125,000,000 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022

#### PRICING TERM SHEET June 7, 2017

The following sets forth the final terms of the 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 and should only be read together with the preliminary prospectus supplement dated June 7, 2017, together with the accompanying prospectus dated May 12, 2017, relating to these securities (the "Preliminary Prospectus"), and supersedes the information in the Preliminary Prospectus to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Prospectus. In all other respects, this pricing term sheet is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Preliminary Prospectus. Terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus. All references to dollar amounts are references to U.S. dollars.

Issuer BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation (the "Company")

Security 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the "Notes")

Aggregate Principal Amount Offered \$125,000,000

Over-allotment option \$18,750,000

Net Proceeds \$121.3 million (or approximately \$139.5 million if the underwriters' over-

allotment option is exercised in full), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by

the Company.

Maturity June 15, 2022, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted

Interest Rate 5.00% per year

Interest Payment Dates Semiannually in arrears on June 15 and December 15, commencing on

December 15, 2017

Denomination \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof

Price at Issuance 100%
Price to Underwriters 97.25%

The NASDAQ Global Select Market Symbol of the Company's Common Stock

NASDAQ Global Select Market Closing Price of the Company's Common Stock on June 7, 2017

Conversion Premium

Initial Conversion Price
Initial Conversion Rate

Redemption

Trade Date

Settlement Date

Joint Book-Running Managers

Ranking

CUSIP

ISIN

Use of Proceeds

**BKCC** 

\$7.69

Approximately 10.0% above the NASDAQ Global Select Market Closing Price of the Company common stock on June 7, 2017

Approximately \$8.46 per share of the Company's common stock

118.2173 shares of Company common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes

The Company may not redeem the notes prior to December 23, 2021. On or after December 23, 2021, the Company may redeem the notes for cash, in whole or from time to time in part, at its option at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, (ii) accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the redemption date and (iii) an amount equal to the present value of the interest that would accrue on such notes from, and including, the redemption date until the maturity date, with such present value computed using a discount rate equal to the yield to maturity of United States Treasury securities with six months of remaining maturity (as determined in a commercially reasonable manner by the Company prior to providing the applicable notice of redemption) plus 50 basis points.

June 8, 2017

June 13, 2017 (T + 3)

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith

Incorporated

BMO Capital Markets Corp. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.

Senior Unsecured

092533 AC2

US092533AC25

To repay certain outstanding indebtedness, which may include repaying outstanding borrowings under the Company's credit facility, and for other general corporate

Adjustment to conversion rate upon a make-whole fundamental change

purposes, which include investing in portfolio companies in accordance with the Company's investment objective and strategies.

The table below sets forth the number of additional shares, if any, of Company common stock to be added to the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes that are converted in connection with a "makewhole fundamental change" as described in the Preliminary Prospectus, based on the stock price and effective date of the make-whole fundamental change.

| Change of<br>Control | Stock Price on Change of Control Date |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Date                 | \$7.69                                | \$7.75  | \$8.00 | \$8.46 | \$8.50 | \$8.75 | \$9.00 | \$9.25 | \$9.50 | \$10.00 |
| 6/13/2017            | 11.8217                               | 11.1226 | 8.4325 | 4.4161 | 4.1235 | 2.4891 | 1.1911 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2018            | 11.8217                               | 11.0929 | 8.3088 | 4.2305 | 3.9400 | 2.3543 | 1.1733 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2019            | 11.8217                               | 11.0929 | 8.3038 | 4.1206 | 3.8259 | 2.2320 | 1.0689 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2020            | 11.8217                               | 11.0929 | 8.1313 | 3.8073 | 3.5094 | 1.9280 | 0.8278 | 0.2043 | 0.0137 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2021            | 11.8217                               | 10.7845 | 7.4050 | 2.7754 | 2.4812 | 1.0389 | 0.2500 | 0.0173 | 0.0000 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2022            | 11.8217                               | 10.7845 | 6.7825 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000  |

The exact stock prices and effective dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case

- If the stock price is between two stock prices in the table or the effective date is between two effective dates in the table, the number of additional shares will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of additional shares set forth for the higher and lower stock prices and the earlier and later effective dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year.
- If the stock price is greater than \$10.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.
- If the stock price is less than \$7.69 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 130.0390, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth under "Description of Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments" in the Preliminary Prospectus.

### Certain Material U.S. Federal Tax Matters—Original Issue Discount:

The following summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations supplements the discussion set forth under the heading "Supplement to Material U.S. Federal Tax Matters" in the accompanying prospectus supplement and is subject to the qualifications and assumptions set forth therein.

The Notes are not being issued with original issue discount ("OID") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, the discussion of OID set forth under the heading "Supplement to Material U.S. Federal Tax Matters" in the accompanying prospectus supplement will not apply to holders of the Notes. All holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their particular circumstances. See "Supplement to Material U.S. Federal Tax Matters" in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

Investors are advised to carefully consider the investment objective, risks, charges and expenses of the Company before investing. The Preliminary Prospectus, which has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, contains this and other information about the Company and should be read carefully before investing. You may get this document for free by visiting EDGAR on the SEC Website at <a href="www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>. Alternatively, the Company, the underwriters or any dealer participating in the offering will arrange to send you the Preliminary Prospectus if you request it from Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, 180 Varick Street, New York, New York 10014, Attention: Prospectus Department, Telephone: 866-718-1649; BofA Merrill Lynch at 1-800-294-1322.; BMO Capital Markets Corp. Attn: Equity Syndicate Department, 3 Times Square, New York, NY 10036, bmoprospectus@bmo.com, Telephone: 1-800-414-3627; Citigroup Global Markets Inc., c/o Broadridge Financial Solutions, 1155 Long Island Avenue, Edgewood, NY 11717; Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Attention: Credit Suisse Prospectus Department, One Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, tel: 1-800-221-1037, e-mail: newyork.prospectus@credit-suisse.com; Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., 60 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005-2836, Attention: Prospectus Group, Telephone: (800) 503-4611, Email: prospectus.cpdg@db.com or HSBC Securities (USA) Inc., Attention: Prospectus Department, 452 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10018, telephone: +1 (877) 429-7459, or by emailing: ny.equity.syndicate@us.hsbc.com.

The information in the Preliminary Prospectus, and in this announcement, is not complete and may be changed. The Preliminary Prospectus and this announcement are not offers to sell any securities of the Company and are not soliciting an offer to buy such securities in any state or jurisdiction where such offer and sale is not permitted.

ANY DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES THAT MAY APPEAR BELOW ARE NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS COMMUNICATION AND SHOULD BE DISREGARDED. SUCH DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES WERE AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED AS A RESULT OF THIS COMMUNICATION BEING SENT VIA BLOOMBERG OR ANOTHER EMAIL SYSTEM.

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

(Issuer)

and

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Trustee)

Indenture

Dated as of June 13, 2017

**Providing for the Issuance** 

of

**Debt Securities** 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# ARTICLE ONE

# DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

| Section 1.01 | Definitions   | 1  |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.02 | Compliance Certificates   | 9  |
| Section 1.03 | Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee                                  | 9  |
| Section 1.04 | Acts of Holders   | 9  |
| Section 1.05 | Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company                                   | 10 |
| Section 1.06 | Notice to Holders; Waiver   | 11 |
| Section 1.07 | Effect of Headings and Table of Contents                                | 12 |
| Section 1.08 | Successors and Assigns  | 12 |
| Section 1.09 | Separability Clause   | 12 |
| Section 1.10 | Benefits of Indenture   | 12 |
| Section 1.11 | Governing Law   | 12 |
| Section 1.12 | Legal Holidays  | 12 |
| Section 1.13 | Submission to Jurisdiction  | 13 |
|              | ARTICLE TWO   |    |
|              | SECURITIES FORMS  |    |
| Section 2.01 | Forms of Securities   | 13 |
| Section 2.02 | Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication                         | 13 |
| Section 2.03 | Securities Issuable in Global Form                                      | 13 |
|              | ARTICLE THREE   |    |
|              | THE SECURITIES  |    |
| Section 3.01 | Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series                                    | 14 |
| Section 3.02 | Denominations   | 17 |
| Section 3.03 | Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating                          | 17 |
| Section 3.04 | Temporary Securities  | 19 |
| Section 3.05 | Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange                     | 21 |
| Section 3.06 | Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities                        | 23 |
| Section 3.07 | Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset | 23 |
| Section 3.08 | Optional Extension of Maturity  | 25 |
| Section 3.09 | Persons Deemed Owners   | 26 |
| Section 3.10 | Cancellation  | 27 |
| Section 3.11 | Computation of Interest   | 27 |
| Section 3.12 | Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities                | 27 |
| Section 3.13 | Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent            | 29 |
| Section 3.14 | CUSIP Numbers   | 30 |
|              | ARTICLE FOUR  |    |
|              | SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE  |    |
| Section 4.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture                                 | 30 |
| Section 4.02 | Application of Trust Funds  | 31 |

i

# ARTICLE FIVE

# REMEDIES

| Section 5.01 | Events of Default   | 31 |  |
|--------------|---|----|--|
| Section 5.02 | Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment                        | 33 |  |
| Section 5.03 | Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee           | 33 |  |
| Section 5.04 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim  | 34 |  |
| Section 5.05 | Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons    | 35 |  |
| Section 5.06 | Application of Money Collected  | 35 |  |
| Section 5.07 | Limitation on Suits   | 35 |  |
| Section 5.08 | Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest | 36 |  |
| Section 5.09 | Restoration of Rights and Remedies  | 36 |  |
| Section 5.10 | Rights and Remedies Cumulative  | 36 |  |
| Section 5.11 | Delay or Omission Not Waiver  | 36 |  |
| Section 5.12 | Control by Holders of Securities  | 36 |  |
| Section 5.13 | Waiver of Past Defaults   | 37 |  |
| Section 5.14 | Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws  | 37 |  |
|              | ARTICLE SIX   |    |  |
|              | THE TRUSTEE   |    |  |
| Section 6.01 | Notice of Defaults  | 37 |  |
| Section 6.02 | Certain Rights of Trustee   | 38 |  |
| Section 6.03 | Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities                    | 40 |  |
| Section 6.04 | May Hold Securities   | 40 |  |
| Section 6.05 | Money Held in Trust   | 40 |  |
| Section 6.06 | Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee             | 40 |  |
| Section 6.07 | Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility                                   | 41 |  |
| Section 6.08 | Disqualification; Conflicting Interests                                   | 41 |  |
| Section 6.09 | Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor                         | 41 |  |
| Section 6.10 | Acceptance of Appointment by Successor                                    | 42 |  |
| Section 6.11 | Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business               |    |  |
| Section 6.12 | Appointment of Authenticating Agent                                       | 43 |  |
|              | ARTICLE SEVEN   |    |  |
|              | HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY                         |    |  |
| Section 7.01 | Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders                              | 45 |  |
| Section 7.02 | Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders                    | 45 |  |
| Section 7.03 | Reports by Trustee  | 45 |  |
| Section 7.04 | Reports by Company  | 45 |  |
| Section 7.05 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount                                    | 45 |  |
|              | ARTICLE EIGHT   |    |  |
|              | CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER                             |    |  |
| Section 8.01 | Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms                      | 46 |  |
| Section 8.02 | Successor Person Substituted  | 46 |  |

# SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

| Section 9.01  | Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders             | 46 |
|---------------|--|----|
| Section 9.02  | Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders                | 47 |
| Section 9.03  | Execution of Supplemental Indentures                           | 48 |
| Section 9.04  | Effect of Supplemental Indentures                              | 49 |
| Section 9.05  | Conformity with Trust Indenture Act                            | 49 |
| Section 9.06  | Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures             | 49 |
|               | ARTICLE TEN  |    |
|               | COVENANTS  |    |
| Section 10.01 | Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest            | 49 |
| Section 10.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency                                | 49 |
| Section 10.03 | Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust              | 50 |
| Section 10.04 | Additional Amounts   | 51 |
| Section 10.05 | Statement as to Compliance                                     | 52 |
| Section 10.06 | Payment of Taxes and Other Claims                              | 52 |
| Section 10.07 | Waiver of Certain Covenants                                    | 52 |
|               | ARTICLE ELEVEN   |    |
|               | REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES                                       |    |
| Section 11.01 | Applicability of Article                                       | 52 |
| Section 11.02 | Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee                          | 53 |
| Section 11.03 | Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed              | 53 |
| Section 11.04 | Notice of Redemption   | 53 |
| Section 11.05 | Deposit of Redemption Price                                    | 55 |
| Section 11.06 | Securities Payable on Redemption Date                          | 55 |
| Section 11.07 | Securities Redeemed in Part                                    | 55 |
|               | ARTICLE TWELVE   |    |
|               | SINKING FUNDS  |    |
| Section 12.01 | Applicability of Article                                       | 56 |
| Section 12.02 | Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities          | 56 |
| Section 12.03 | Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund                      | 56 |
|               | ARTICLE THIRTEEN   |    |
|               | REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS                             |    |
| Section 13.01 | Applicability of Article                                       | 57 |
| Section 13.02 | Repayment of Securities  | 57 |
| Section 13.03 | Exercise of Option   | 57 |
| Section 13.04 | When Securities Presented for Renayment Become Due and Payable | 57 |

58

Section 13.05

Securities Repaid in Part

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

# DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

| Section 14.01 | Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance   | 58    |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Section 14.02 | Defeasance and Discharge   | 58    |
| Section 14.03 | Covenant Defeasance  | 59    |
| Section 14.04 | Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance  | 59    |
| Section 14.05 | Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions   | 60    |
|               | ARTICLE FIFTEEN  |       |
|               | MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES  |       |
| Section 15.01 | Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called  | 61    |
| Section 15.02 | Call, Notice and Place of Meetings   | 61    |
| Section 15.03 | Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings   | 62    |
| Section 15.04 | Quorum; Action   | 62    |
| Section 15.05 | Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings  | 63    |
| Section 15.06 | Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings  | 63    |
|               | ARTICLE SIXTEEN  |       |
|               | SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES  |       |
| Section 16.01 | Agreement to Subordinate   | 64    |
| Section 16.02 | Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities  | 64    |
| Section 16.03 | No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Senior Indebtedness   | 65    |
| Section 16.04 | Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted  | 65    |
| Section 16.05 | Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination  | 66    |
| Section 16.06 | Notices to Trustee   | 66    |
| Section 16.07 | Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness   | 66    |
| Section 16.08 | Modifications of Terms of Senior Indebtedness  | 66    |
| Section 16.09 | Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent   | 67    |
| EXHIBIT A-1   | FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED TO RECEIVE BEARER SECURITY OR TO  |       |
|               | OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE   | A-1-1 |
| EXHIBIT A-2   | FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND CLEARSTREAM IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OF A PORTION OF A TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE |       |
|               | PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE   | A-2-1 |

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017

| § 310       (a)(1)       6.07         (a)(2)       6.07         (b)       6.09         § 312       (c)       7.01         § 314       (a)       7.04         (a)(4)       10.05         (c)(1)       1.02         (c)(2)       1.02         (e)       1.02         § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11         (c)       1.11  | Trust Indenture | Act Section_        | Indenture Section    |
|--|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| (b)       6.09         § 312       (c)       7.01         § 314       (a)       7.04         (a)(4)       10.05         (c)(1)       1.02         (c)(2)       1.02         (e)       1.02         § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11   | § 310           | (a)(1)              | 6.07                 |
| § 312       (c)       7.01         § 314       (a)       7.04         (a)(4)       10.05         (c)(1)       1.02         (e)       1.02         § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11  |                 | (a)(2)              | 6.07                 |
| § 314       (a)       7.04         (a)(4)       10.05         (c)(1)       1.02         (e)       1.02         § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11   |                 | (b)                 | 6.09                 |
| (a)(4) 10.05 (c)(1) 1.02 (c)(2) 1.02 (e) 1.02 § 315 (b) 6.01 § 316 (a) (last sentence) 1.01 ("Outstanding") (a)(1)(A) 5.02, 5.12 (a)(1)(B) 5.13 (b) 5.08 § 317 (a)(1) 5.03 (a)(2) 5.04 § 318 (a) 1.11  | § 312           | (c)                 | 7.01                 |
| (a)(4) 10.05 (c)(1) 1.02 (c)(2) 1.02 (e) 1.02 § 315 (b) 6.01 § 316 (a) (last sentence) 1.01 ("Outstanding") (a)(1)(A) 5.02, 5.12 (a)(1)(B) 5.13 (b) 5.08 § 317 (a)(1) 5.03 (a)(2) 5.04 § 318 (a) 1.11  | § 314           | (a)                 | 7.04                 |
| (c)(2)       1.02         (e)       1.02         § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11   |                 | (a)(4)              | 10.05                |
| (e) 1.02 § 315 (b) 6.01 § 316 (a) (last sentence) 1.01 ("Outstanding") (a)(1)(A) 5.02, 5.12 (a)(1)(B) 5.13 (b) 5.08 § 317 (a)(1) 5.03 (a)(2) 5.04 § 318 (a) 1.11   |                 | (c)(1)              | 1.02                 |
| § 315       (b)       6.01         § 316       (a) (last sentence)       1.01 ("Outstanding")         (a)(1)(A)       5.02, 5.12         (a)(1)(B)       5.13         (b)       5.08         § 317       (a)(1)       5.03         (a)(2)       5.04         § 318       (a)       1.11  |                 |                     | 1.02                 |
| § 316 (a) (last sentence) (a)(1)(A) (a)(1)(B) (b)  § 317 (a)(1) (a)(1) (a)(1) (b) (b) (c) (d)(1) (d) |                 | (e)                 | 1.02                 |
| (a)(1)(A) 5.02, 5.12 (a)(1)(B) 5.13 (b) 5.08 § 317 (a)(1) 5.03 (a)(2) 5.04 § 318 (a) 1.11  | § 315           | (b)                 | 6.01                 |
| (a)(1)(B) 5.13<br>(b) 5.08<br>§ 317 (a)(1) 5.03<br>(a)(2) 5.04<br>§ 318 (a) 1.11   | § 316           | (a) (last sentence) | 1.01 ("Outstanding") |
| (a)(1)(B) 5.13<br>(b) 5.08<br>§ 317 (a)(1) 5.03<br>(a)(2) 5.04<br>§ 318 (a) 1.11   |                 | (a)(1)(A)           | 5.02, 5.12           |
| § 317 (a)(1) 5.03 (a)(2) 5.04 § 318 (a) 1.11   |                 |                     | 5.13                 |
| (a)(2) 5.04<br>§ 318 (a) 1.11  |                 | (b)                 | 5.08                 |
| (a)(2) 5.04<br>§ 318 (a) 1.11  | § 317           |                     | 5.03                 |
| § 318 (a) 1.11   |                 |                     | 5.04                 |
|  | § 318           |                     | 1.11                 |
|  |                 |                     | 1.11                 |

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

INDENTURE, dated as of June 13, 2017, between BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as Trustee (as trustee in such capacity and not in its individual capacity, the "<u>Trustee</u>").

### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

WHEREAS, the Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its secured or unsecured indebtedness, which may or may not be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, to be issued in one or more series, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided;

WHEREAS, this Indenture (as defined herein) is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of, and enforceable against, the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities and coupons, or of a series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE

### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 1.01 Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular and, pursuant to Section 3.01, any such item may, with respect to any particular series of Securities, be amended or modified or specified as being inapplicable;
- (b) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein), either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission (as defined herein) adopted under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (c) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America;
- (d) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
  - (e) "or" is not exclusive;
  - (f) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (g) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time.

Certain terms, used in other Articles herein, are defined in those Articles.

- "Act", when used with respect to any Holder of a Security, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.
- "<u>Additional Amounts</u>" means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.
- "Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
- "<u>Authenticating Agent</u>" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.12 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.
- "<u>Authorized Newspaper</u>" means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.
  - "Bankruptcy Law" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.
  - "Bearer Security" means any Security established pursuant to Section 2.01 that is payable to bearer.
  - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.
  - "Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, S.A., or its successor.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.
  - "Common Depositary" has the meaning specified in Section 3.04(b).
- "Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor corporation.
- "Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by any Officer and delivered to the Trustee.
  - "Component Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).
  - "Conversion Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(d).

"Conversion Event" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the ECU both within the European Monetary System and for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the European Communities or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the ECU for the purposes for which it was established.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business relating to this Indenture shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19890, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"corporation" includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

"coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

"<u>Currency</u>" means any currency or currencies, composite currency or currency unit or currency units, including, without limitation, the ECU, issued by the government of one or more countries or by any reorganized confederation or association of such governments.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(a).

"<u>Dollar</u>" or "<u>\$</u>" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"ECU" means the European Currency Unit as defined and revised from time to time by the Council of the European Communities.

"Election Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System, or its successor as operator of the Euroclear System.

"European Communities" means the European Union, the European Coal and Steel Community and the European Atomic Energy Community.

"<u>European Monetary System</u>" means the European Monetary System established by the Resolution of December 5, 1978 of the Council of the European Communities.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

"Exchange Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.04(b).

"Exchange Rate Agent", with respect to Securities of or within any series, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, a bank designated pursuant to Section 3.01 or Section 3.13.

"Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate" means a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation and (ii) the Dollar or Foreign Currency amounts of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (on an aggregate basis and on the basis of a Security having the lowest denomination principal amount determined in accordance with Section 3.02 in the relevant Currency), payable with respect to a Security of any series on the basis of such Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation signed by any Officer of the Company.

"Extension Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"Extension Period" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"Final Maturity" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"<u>Foreign Currency</u>" means any Currency, including, without limitation, the ECU issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"Government Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government which issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"<u>Holder</u>" means, in the case of a Registered Security, the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register and, in the case of a Bearer Security, the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, shall mean the bearer thereof.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.01, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms that relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security as to which all or certain interest payments and/or the principal amount payable at Maturity are determined by reference to prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices, of securities, Currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities or by such other objective price, economic or other measures as are specified in Section 3.01 hereof.

"interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Junior Subordinated Security" or "Junior Subordinated Securities" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Junior Subordinated Security.

"Junior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, which in the

instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness ranks junior in right of payment to the Company's Senior Indebtedness and Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and equally and pari passu in right of payment to any other Junior Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Junior Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Market Exchange Rate" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, (i) for any conversion involving a currency unit on the one hand and Dollars or any Foreign Currency on the other, the exchange rate between the relevant currency unit and Dollars or such Foreign Currency calculated by the method specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of the relevant series, (ii) for any conversion of Dollars into any Foreign Currency, the noon buying rate for such Foreign Currency for cable transfers quoted in New York City as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and (iii) for any conversion of one Foreign Currency into Dollars or another Foreign Currency, the spot rate at noon local time in the relevant market at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Dollars or Foreign Currency into which conversion is being made could be purchased with the Foreign Currency from which conversion is being made from major banks located in either New York City, London or any other principal market for Dollars or such purchased Foreign Currency, in each case determined by the Exchange Rate Agent. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, in the event of the unavailability of any of the exchange rates provided for in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the Exchange Rate Agent shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in New York City, London or other principal market for such currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the Exchange Rate Agent shall deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the Exchange Rate Agent, if there is more than one market for dealing in any currency or currency unit by reason of foreign exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit shall be that upon which a nonresident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent, in its sole discretion.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment, notice of exchange or conversion or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" has the meaning provided in Section 5.01.

"Officer" means the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer (or any Assistant Treasurer), Secretary (or any Assistant Secretary) or any Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or numbers or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President").

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by (a) two Officers of the Company or (b) one Officer of the Company and one of the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary or the Controller of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the signatories of an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 10.05 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company.

"Optional Reset Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02.

"Original Stated Maturity" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities or any series of Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities or all Securities of such series, as the case may be, theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, <u>provided</u> that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 14.02 and 14.03, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen; and
- (iv) Securities that have been paid pursuant to Section 3.06 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company as set forth in an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above or (iii) below, respectively) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 3.01, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has been notified in writing to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities or coupons on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

- "<u>Place of Payment</u>", when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities are payable as specified and as contemplated by Sections 3.01 and 10.02.
- "<u>Predecessor Security</u>" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.06 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.
- "Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.
  - "Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.
  - "Registered Security" means any Security that is registered in the Security Register.
- "Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01, whether or not a Business Day.
- "Repayment Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Repayment Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.
  - "Reset Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).
- "Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.
- "Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.
  - "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.05.
- "Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Senior Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.
  - "Senior Security" or "Senior Securities" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Senior Security.
- "Senior Subordinated Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness

ranks junior in right of payment to the Company's Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any Junior Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Senior Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Senior Subordinated Security" or "Senior Subordinated Securities" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Senior Subordinated Security.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.07.

"Specified Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable, as such date may be extended pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.08.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means any Senior Subordinated Indebtedness or Junior Subordinated Indebtedness.

"Subsequent Interest Period" has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to the Company, any corporation, association, limited liability company, partnership or other business entity that is consolidated in the Company's most recent financial results.

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" or "<u>TIA</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 9.05.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"<u>United States</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"<u>United States person</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, any individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia (other than a partnership that is not treated as a United States Person under any applicable Treasury regulations), any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, to the extent provided in the Treasury regulations, certain trusts in existence on August 20, 1996, and treated as United States persons prior to such date that elect to continue to be treated as United States Persons, will also be United States persons.

"Valuation Date" has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(c).

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

### Section 1.02 Compliance Certificates

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section 10.05) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements contained in such certificate are based;
- (c) a statement that such individual signing the certificate or opinion has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such individual to express an informed belief as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
  - (d) a statement as to whether such individual believes such condition or covenant has been complied with.

### Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

# Section 1.04 Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or

both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 15.06.

- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems reasonably sufficient.
  - (c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.
- (d) The ownership of Bearer Securities may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (i) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (ii) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, or (iii) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (iv) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The ownership of Bearer Securities may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems reasonably sufficient.
- (e) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Notwithstanding TIA Section 316(c), such record date shall be the record date specified by the Company, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.
- (f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

### Section 1.05 Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (i) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation [identify Securities] Administrator, or
- (ii) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service, to the Company, to the attention of its Chief Financial Officer at 40 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10022.

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: (i) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (ii) five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid; and (iii) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, notice to the Trustee shall only be deemed received upon actual receipt thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee.

### Section 1.06 Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or by overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA Section 313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail or by overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein. Any notice mailed or sent to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Bearer Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given if published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Securities on a Business Day, such publication to be not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

If by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Bearer Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security, where this Indenture or any Security provides for notice of any event (including any notice of redemption or purchase) to a Holder of a global security (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the depositary or its designee.

### Section 1.07 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

#### Section 1.08 Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

## Section 1.09 Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security or coupon shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

## Section 1.10 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities or coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

## Section 1.11 Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities and coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws that would cause the application of laws of another jurisdiction. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

## Section 1.12 Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security or coupon other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section), payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity; provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

### Section 1.13 Submission to Jurisdiction.

The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York state or federal court sitting in The City of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Indenture and the Securities of any series, and the Company hereby irrevocably agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York state or federal court. The Company hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent it may effectively do so, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding.

### Section 1.14 JURY TRIAL WAIVER.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

### **ARTICLE TWO**

### **SECURITIES FORMS**

### Section 2.01 Forms of Securities.

The Registered Securities, if any, of each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons, the temporary global Securities of each series, if any, and the permanent global Securities of each series, if any, to be endorsed thereon shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 3.01, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities or coupons.

Section 2.02 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 6.11, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee
By:

Authorized Officer

Section 2.03 Securities Issuable in Global Form.

If Securities of or within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, then, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.02, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding

Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Security Registrar in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.03 or 3.04. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.03 and, if applicable, Section 3.04, the Trustee or the Security Registrar shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 3.03 or 3.04 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement, delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.03 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee or the Security Registrar the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 3.03.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.07, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.09 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, Euroclear or Clearstream.

### ARTICLE THREE

### THE SECURITIES

Section 3.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and shall be designated as Senior Securities, Senior Subordinated Securities or Junior Subordinated Securities. Senior Securities are unsubordinated, shall rank equally and *pari passu* with all of the Company's Senior Indebtedness and senior to all Subordinated Securities. Senior Subordinated Securities shall rank junior to the Company's Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and senior to any Junior Subordinated Indebtedness. Junior Subordinated Securities shall rank junior to the Company's Senior Indebtedness and any Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and equally and *pari passu* with all other Junior Subordinated Indebtedness. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 3.03, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (i), (ii) and (xv) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

- (i) the title of the Securities of the series including CUSIP numbers (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);
- (ii) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon

registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 9.06, 11.07 or 13.05, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.03, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

- (iii) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined or extended, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;
- (iv) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, and the basis upon which such interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- (v) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the United States, where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;
- (vi) the period or periods within which, or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;
- (vii) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (viii) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination or denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable and, if other than denominations of \$5,000, the denomination or denominations in which any Bearer Securities of the series shall be issuable;
  - (ix) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;
- (x) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, upon redemption of the Securities of the series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity, upon surrender for repayment at the option of the Holder, or which the Trustee shall be entitled to claim pursuant to Section 5.04 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;
- (xi) if other than Dollars, the Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be made or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated and the particular provisions applicable thereto in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 3.12;
- (xii) whether the amount of payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more Currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(xiii) whether the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in one or more Currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which (including the Election Date), and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are to be paid, in each case in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 3.12;

(xiv) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series, including, without limitation, with respect to any collateral securing such Securities;

(xv) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants (including any deletions from, modifications of or additions to any of the provisions of Section 10.07) of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

(xvi) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities (with or without coupons) or both, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Bearer Securities and the terms upon which Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series and vice versa (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form with or without coupons and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form with or without coupons and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series in certificated form and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 3.05, whether Registered Securities of the series may be exchanged for Bearer Securities of the series (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where such exchanges may be made and if Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depository for such series;

(xvii) the date as of which any Bearer Securities of the series and any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(xviii) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name such Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 3.04; and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a permanent global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 3.07;

(xix) the applicability, if any, of Sections 14.02 and/or 14.03 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;

(xx) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(xxi) whether, under what circumstances and the Currency in which, the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 10.04 on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States Person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);

(xxii) the designation of the initial Exchange Rate Agent, if any;

(xxiii) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(xxiv) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable;

(xxv) if the Securities of the series are to be listed on a securities exchange, the name of such exchange may be indicated; and

(xxvi) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act), including, but not limited to, secured Securities and guarantees of Securities.

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above (subject to Section 3.03) and set forth in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

### Section 3.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination) shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the Bearer Securities of such series, other than Bearer Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in a denomination of \$5,000.

## Section 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any one of its Officers. The signature of any such Officer on the Securities and coupons may be a manual, facsimile, .pdf or other electronically transmitted signature of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities or coupons bearing the signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupon appertaining thereto, executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, in connection with its original issuance, no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to

any location in the United States; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, a Bearer Security may be delivered in connection with its original issuance only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture or such other certificate as may be specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the earlier of the date on which such Bearer Security is delivered and the date on which any temporary Security first becomes exchangeable for such Bearer Security in accordance with the terms of such temporary Security and this Indenture. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 3.04, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with its original issuance of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 3.06, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to TIA Section 315(a) thr

- (i) an Opinion of Counsel stating,
  - (1) that the form or forms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
  - (2) that the terms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (3) that such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities and any coupons; and
- (ii) an Officers' Certificate stating, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, that no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of this Section 3.03, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order, Opinion of Counsel or Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee will not be required to authenticate Securities denominated in a Foreign Currency if the Trustee reasonably believes that it would be unable to perform its duties with respect to such Securities.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 3.01.

No Security or coupon shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security or Security to which such coupon appertains a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.10 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

## Section 3.04 <u>Temporary Securities</u>.

(a) Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form, or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 3.04(b) or as otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any non-matured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount and like tenor of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations; provided, however, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided further that a definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 3.03. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, this Section 3.04(b) shall govern the exchange of temporary Bearer Securities issued in global form. If temporary Bearer Securities of any series are issued in global form, any such temporary global Bearer Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common Depositary"), for the benefit of Euroclear and Clearstream, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Bearer Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Bearer Security (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Bearer Securities, in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Bearer Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date, such temporary global Bearer Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Bearer Securities without charge, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Bearer Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Bearer Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security to be exchanged. The

definitive Bearer Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Bearer Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, upon such presentation by the Common Depositary, such temporary global Bearer Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Clearstream as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01; and provided further that definitive Bearer Securities shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Bearer Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 3.03.

Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Bearer Securities of a series in a temporary global Bearer Security shall be exchanged for definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor following the Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to request such exchange on his behalf and delivers to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01), dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Bearer Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Bearer Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like unless such Person takes delivery of such definitive Bearer Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or Clearstream. Definitive Bearer Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Bearer Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Bearer Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, interest payable on a temporary global Bearer Security on an Interest Payment Date for Bearer Securities of such series occurring prior to the applicable Exchange Date shall be payable to Euroclear and Clearstream on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and Clearstream to the Trustee or the applicable Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01), for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Interest Payment Date occurring prior to such Exchange Date in the form set forth as Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the certifications made pursuant to this paragraph shall satisfy the certification requirements of the preceding two paragraphs of this Section 3.04(b) and of the third paragraph of Section 3.03 of this Indenture and the interests of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of the temporary global Bearer Security with respect to which such certification was made will be exchanged for definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor on the Exchange Date or the date of certification if such date occurs after the Exchange Date, without further act or deed by such beneficial owners. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no payments of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, owing with respect to a beneficial interest in a temporary global Bearer Security will be made unless and until such interest in such temporary global Bearer Security shall have been exchanged for an interest in a definitive Bearer Security. Any interest so received by Euroclear and Clearstream and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee or the applicable Paying Agent immediately prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company.

### Section 3.05 Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed "Security Registera" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided, and for facilitating exchanges of temporary global Securities for permanent global Securities or definitive Securities, or both, or of permanent global Securities for definitive Securities, or both, as herein provided.

In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.01, Bearer Securities may not be issued in exchange for Registered Securities.

If (but only if) permitted by the applicable Board Resolution and (subject to Section 3.03) set forth in the applicable Officers' Certificate, or in any indenture supplemental hereto, delivered as contemplated by Section 3.01, at the option of the Holder, Bearer Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, any such permitted exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in a permitted exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged which, unless the Securities of the series are not issuable both as Bearer Securities and as Registered Securities, in which case the definitive Securities exchanged for the permanent global Security shall be issuable only in the form in which the Securities are issuable, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, shall be in the form of Bearer Securities or Registered Securities, or any combination thereof, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption; and provided further that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest or interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar or any transfer agent) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney or any transfer agent duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company or the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06, 11.07 or 13.05 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on (A) if such Securities are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if such Securities are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if such Securities are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such

Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption, or (iv) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security that has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid, or (v) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security between a Regular Record Date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

## Section 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall, subject to the following paragraph, execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, pay such Security or coupon, as the case may be; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any interest on Bearer Securities shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

### Section 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01, interest, if any, on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.02; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each installment of interest, if any, on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a

check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.09, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) wire transfer to an account maintained by the payee located in the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to the Securities of any series, payments of interest, if any, may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security, by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, every permanent global Bearer Security will provide that interest, if any, payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to each of Euroclear and Clearstream with respect to that portion of such permanent global Bearer Security held for its account by the Common Depositary, for the purpose of permitting each of Euroclear and Clearstream to credit the interest, if any, received by it in respect of such permanent global Bearer Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice (prepared by the Company) of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause (and certification by the Company that the proposed manner of payment complies with the requirements of this clause (ii)), such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

(b) The provisions of this Section 3.07(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 3.01). The interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to such Security by notifying the Trustee in writing of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date for such Security. Not later than 40 days prior to each Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") (prepared by the Company) indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), and if so (i) such new interest rate (or such new spread or spread multiplier, if applicable) and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity of such Security (each such period a "Subsequent Interest Period"), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date (or if 20 days does not fall on a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or a spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, notice of such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) is reset on an Optional Reset Date, and with respect to which the Holders of such Securities have not tendered such Securities for repayment (or have validly revoked any such tender) pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph, will bear such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable).

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to, but not including, such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 3.05, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

Section 3.08 Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section 3.08 may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 3.01). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or

periods specified on the face of such Security (each an "Extension Period") up to but not beyond the date (the "Final Maturity") set forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee in writing of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such option (the "Original Stated Maturity"). If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the "Extension Notice"), prepared by the Company, indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Stated Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity, (iii) the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), if any, applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee's transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Extension Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity (or if 20 days does not fall on a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, notice prepared by the Company of such higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Stated Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to, but not including, such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Stated Maturity thereof, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity.

### Section 3.09 Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) interest, if any, on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent shall have responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the depositary.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global temporary or permanent Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any

written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

### Section 3.10 Cancellation.

All Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and coupons and Securities and coupons surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Cancelled Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures, and upon written request of the Company, the Trustee shall deliver a certificate of such cancellation.

### Section 3.11 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of any series, interest, if any, on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

### Section 3.12 Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities.

- (a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, with respect to Registered Securities of any series not permitting the election provided for in paragraph (b) below or the Holders of which have not made the election provided for in paragraph (b) below, and with respect to Bearer Securities of any series, except as provided in paragraph (d) below, payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Registered or Bearer Security of such series will be made in the Currency in which such Registered Security or Bearer Security, as the case may be, is payable. The provisions of this Section 3.12 may be modified or superseded with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01.
- (b) It may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to Registered Securities of any series that Holders shall have the option, subject to paragraphs (d) and (e) below, to receive payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on such Registered Securities in any of the Currencies which may be designated for such election by delivering to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities a written election with signature guarantees and in the applicable form established pursuant to Section 3.01, not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the applicable payment date. If a Holder so elects to receive such payments in any such Currency, such election will remain in effect for such Holder or any transferee of such Holder until changed by such Holder or such transferee by written notice to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities (but any such change must be made not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the next payment date to be effective for the payment to be made on such payment date and no such change of election may be made with respect to payments to be made on any Registered Security of such series with respect to which an Event of Default has occurred or with respect to which the Company has deposited funds pursuant to Article Four or Fourteen or with respect to which a notice of redemption has been given by the Company or a notice of option to elect repayment has been sent by such Holder or such transferee). Any Holder of any such Registered Security who shall not have delivered any such election to the Trustee of such series of Registered Securities not later than the close of business on the applicable Election Date will be paid the amount due on the applicable payment date in the relevant Currency as provided in Section 3.12(a). The Trustee for each such series of Registered Securities shall notify the Exchange Rate Agent as soon as practicable after the Election Date of the aggregate p

- (c) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 3.01, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, not later than the fourth Business Day after the Election Date for each payment date for Registered Securities of any series, the Exchange Rate Agent will deliver to the Company a written notice specifying the Currency in which Registered Securities of such series are payable, the respective aggregate amounts of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Registered Securities to be paid on such payment date, specifying the amounts in such Currency so payable in respect of the Registered Securities as to which the Holders of Registered Securities denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above. If the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 3.01 and if at least one Holder has made such election, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, on the second Business Day preceding such payment date the Company will deliver to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate in respect of the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies payments to be made on such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies amount receivable by Holders of Registered Securities who have elected payment in a Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above shall be determined by the Company on the basis of the applicable Market Exchange Rate in effect on the second Business Day (the "Valuation Date") immediately preceding each payment date, and such determination shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.
- (d) If a Conversion Event occurs with respect to a Foreign Currency in which any of the Securities are denominated or payable other than pursuant to an election provided for pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any on the applicable Securities denominated or payable in such Foreign Currency occurring after the last date on which such Foreign Currency was used (the "Conversion Date"), the Dollar shall be the currency of payment for use on each such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, the Dollar amount to be paid by the Company to the Trustee of each such series of Securities and by such Trustee or any Paying Agent to the Holders of such Securities with respect to such payment date shall be, in the case of a Foreign Currency other than a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency or, in the case of a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, in each case as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent in the manner provided in paragraph (f) or (g) below.
- (e) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if the Holder of a Registered Security denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above, and a Conversion Event occurs with respect to such elected Currency, such Holder shall receive payment in the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election; and if a Conversion Event occurs with respect to the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election, such Holder shall receive payment in Dollars as provided in paragraph (d) of this Section 3.12.
- (f) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and shall be obtained for each subsequent payment date by converting the specified Foreign Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate on the Conversion Date.
- (g) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and subject to the provisions of paragraph (h) below shall be the sum of each amount obtained by converting the Specified Amount of each Component Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate for such Component Currency on the Valuation Date with respect to each payment.
  - (h) For purposes of this Section 3.12, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- A "Component Currency" shall mean any currency which, on the Conversion Date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU.
- A "Specified Amount" of a Component Currency shall mean the number of units of such Component Currency or fractions thereof which were represented in the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU, on the Conversion Date. If after the Conversion Date the official unit of any Component Currency is altered

by way of combination or subdivision, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after the Conversion Date two or more Component Currencies are consolidated into a single currency, the respective Specified Amounts of such Component Currencies shall be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective Specified Amounts of such consolidated Component Currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount shall thereafter be a Specified Amount and such single currency shall thereafter be a Component Currency. If after the Conversion Date any Component Currency shall be divided into two or more currencies, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be replaced by amounts of such two or more currencies, having an aggregate Dollar Equivalent value at the Market Exchange Rate on the date of such replacement equal to the Dollar Equivalent of the Specified Amount of such former Component Currency at the Market Exchange Rate immediately before such division, and such amounts shall thereafter be Specified Amounts and such currencies shall thereafter be Component Currencies. If, after the Conversion Date of the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU, a Conversion Event (other than any event referred to above in this definition of "Specified Amount") occurs with respect to any Component Currency of such currency unit and is continuing on the applicable Valuation Date, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall, for purposes of calculating the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, be converted into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate in effect on the Conversion Date of such Component Currency.

An "<u>Election Date</u>" shall mean the Regular Record Date for the applicable series of Registered Securities or at least 16 days prior to Maturity, as the case may be, or such other prior date for any series of Registered Securities as specified pursuant to clause (xiii) of Section 3.01 by which the written election referred to in Section 3.12(b) may be made.

All decisions and determinations of the Exchange Rate Agent regarding the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, the Market Exchange Rate and changes in the Specified Amounts as specified above shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company, the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities and all Holders of such Securities denominated or payable in the relevant Currency. The Exchange Rate Agent shall promptly give written notice to the Company and the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities of any such decision or determination.

In the event that the Company determines in good faith that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to a Foreign Currency, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof and of the applicable Conversion Date to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee will promptly thereafter give notice (prepared by the Company) in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date. In the event the Company so determines that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to the ECU or any other currency unit in which Securities are denominated or payable, the Company will immediately give written notice (prepared by the Company) thereof to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date and the Specified Amount of each Component Currency on the Conversion Date. In the event the Company determines in good faith that any subsequent change in any Component Currency as set forth in the definition of Specified Amount above has occurred, the Company will similarly give written notice to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent.

The Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities shall be fully justified and protected in relying and acting upon information received by it from the Company and the Exchange Rate Agent and shall not otherwise have any duty or obligation to determine the accuracy or validity of such information independent of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent.

# Section 3.13 Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(a) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of this Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will cause the Exchange Rate Agent to make the necessary foreign exchange determinations at the time and in the manner specified pursuant to Section 3.01

for the purpose of determining the applicable rate of exchange and, if applicable, for the purpose of converting the issued Foreign Currency into the applicable payment Currency for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, pursuant to Section 3.12.

- (b) No resignation of the Exchange Rate Agent and no appointment of a successor Exchange Rate Agent pursuant to this Section shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Exchange Rate Agent as evidenced by a written instrument delivered to the Company and the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities accepting such appointment executed by the successor Exchange Rate Agent.
- (c) If the Exchange Rate Agent shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Exchange Rate Agent for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Exchange Rate Agent or Exchange Rate Agents with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Exchange Rate Agent may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, at any time there shall only be one Exchange Rate Agent with respect to the Securities of any particular series that are originally issued by the Company on the same date and that are initially denominated and/or payable in the same Currency).

### Section 3.14 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall indicate the respective "CUSIP" numbers of the Securities in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall advise the Trustee as promptly as practicable in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

# ARTICLE FOUR

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

# Section 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Except as set forth below, this Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series expressly provided for herein or pursuant hereto, any surviving rights of tender for repayment at the option of the Holders and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 10.04 and certain rights of the Trustee), and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute such instruments reasonably requested by the Company acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

### (a) either

- (i) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (1) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 3.05, (2) Securities and coupons of such series that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.06, (3) coupons appertaining to Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 11.06, and (4) Securities and coupons of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (ii) all Securities of such series and, in the case of (1) or (2) below, any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
  - (1) have become due and payable, or

- (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
- (3) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (1), (2) or (3) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or its agent) as trust funds in trust for such purpose, solely for the benefit of the Holders, an amount in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities and such coupons not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; *provided*, that, upon any redemption that requires the payment of a premium, the amount deposited shall be sufficient to the extent that an amount is deposited with the Trustee equal to the premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit on the date of redemption only required to be deposited with the Trustee on or prior to the date of redemption (it being understood that any satisfaction and discharge shall be subject to the condition subsequent that such deficit is in fact paid);

- (b) the Company has irrevocably paid or caused to be irrevocably paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.12 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (ii) of clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive any termination of this Indenture.

# Section 4.02 Application of Trust Funds.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

### ARTICLE FIVE

### REMEDIES

Section 5.01 Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or a Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or is in the form of Security for such series:

(i) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series or of any coupon appertaining thereto, when such interest or coupon becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

- (ii) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity, and continuance of such default for a period of 5 days; or
- (iii) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of 5 days; or
- (iv) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of that series (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;
  - (v) the Company, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
    - (1) commences a voluntary case or proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law,
  - (2) consents to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief against it,
    - (3) consents to the entry of a decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding,
  - (4) consents to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
  - (5) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admits in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due or takes any corporate action in furtherance of any such action;
  - (vi) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
    - (1) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding, or
  - (2) adjudges the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approves as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company, or
    - (3) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
    - (4) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company,

and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order remains unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

- (vii) if, pursuant to Sections 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and 61 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months any class of Securities shall have an asset coverage (as such term is used in the Investment Company Act of 1940) of less than 100 per centum; or
  - (viii) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law. The term "Custodian" means any custodian, receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

### Section 5.02 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter provided in this Article, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified below or pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)):
  - (1) all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all Outstanding Securities of that series and any related coupons,
  - (2) the principal of (and premium, if any) all Outstanding Securities of that series that have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,
  - (3) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and
  - (4) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel (payable in the Currency specified by the Trustee); and
- (ii) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.03 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

- (i) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series and any related coupon when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
  - (ii) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

### Section 5.04 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal, premium or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

- (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be provided for in the terms thereof) (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents (and take such other actions, including serving on a committee of creditors) as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and
  - (ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series and coupons to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06.

Subject to Article Eight and Section 9.02 and unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security or coupon any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security or coupon in any such proceeding.

### Section 5.05 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee may be brought in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

# Section 5.06 Application of Money Collected.

Any money or property collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money or property on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any Senior Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Senior Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any Senior Subordinated Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Senior Subordinated Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

FOURTH: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any other Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

FIFTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

# Section 5.07 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupon shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (i) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (ii) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (iii) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of security or indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

### Section 5.08 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) interest, if any, on such Security or payment of such coupon on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date or, in the case of repayment at the option of the Holders on the Repayment Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### Section 5.09 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder of a Security or coupon has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities and coupons shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

# Section 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 3.06, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities or coupons is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

# Section 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities or coupons, as the case may be.

# Section 5.12 Control by Holders of Securities.

Subject to Section 6.02(v), the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, <u>provided</u> that

- (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (ii) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction, and
- (iii) the Trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not consenting.

### Section 5.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 5.02, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to Securities of such series and its consequences, except a default

- (i) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series or any related coupons, or
- (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 5.14 Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### ARTICLE SIX

# THE TRUSTEE

# Section 6.01 Notice of Defaults.

- (a) Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge or of which written Notice of Default has been provided to the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such Default hereunder actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Securities and coupons of such series; and <u>provided further</u> that in the case of any Default or breach of the character specified in Section 5.01(iv) with respect to the Securities and coupons of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof.
- (b) Prior to the time when the occurrence of an Event of Default is notified in writing to or is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to a series of Securities that may have occurred:
  - (i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of any series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

- (ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein); and
- (iii) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.
- (c) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

### Section 6.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d):

- (i) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any document.
- (ii) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 3.03 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.
- (iii) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon a Board Resolution, an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate.
- (iv) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (v) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered (and if requested, provided) to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (vi) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times during normal business hours to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney.

- (vii) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (viii) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.
- (ix) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder.
  - (x) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.
- (xi) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to such Securities.
- (xii) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence is specifically prescribed herein). The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate, or Opinion of Counsel, or both.

# (xiii) [RESERVED].

- (xiv) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.
- (xv) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.
- (xvi) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (xvii) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

### Section 6.03 Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, and in any coupons shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

### Section 6.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

# Section 6.05 Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest or investment income on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

# Section 6.06 Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee.

# The Company agrees:

- (i) To pay to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as has been agreed upon from time to time in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust).
- (ii) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to the Trustee's own negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.
- (iii) To indemnify each of the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on particular Securities or any coupons.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01 occurs, the expenses and compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, State or analogous foreign law for the relief of debtors.

The provisions of this Section 6.06 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee, payment in full of the Securities and the satisfaction, termination or discharge of this Indenture.

### Section 6.07 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

### Section 6.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

### Section 6.09 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

- (a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10.
  - (b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company.
- (c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by (i) the Company, by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, <u>provided</u> that contemporaneously therewith (x) the Company immediately appoints a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series meeting the requirements of Section 6.07 hereof and (y) the terms of Section 6.10 hereof are complied with in respect of such appointment (the Trustee being removed hereby agreeing to execute the instrument contemplated by Section 6.10(b) hereof, if applicable, under such circumstances) and <u>provided further</u> that no Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and then be continuing at such time, or (ii) Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

# (d) If at any time:

- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.07 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

- (e) If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of a notice of resignation or the delivery of an Act of removal, the Trustee resigning or being removed may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.
- (g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 1.06.

Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# Section 6.10 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

- (a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its claim, if any, provided for in Section 6.06.
- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (ii) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent

provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Whenever there is a successor Trustee with respect to one or more (but less than all) series of securities issued pursuant to this Indenture, the terms "Indenture" and "Securities" shall have the meanings specified in the provisos to the respective definition of those terms in Section 1.01 which contemplate such situation.

- (c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments reasonably necessary to more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

### Section 6.11 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, <u>provided</u> such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities or coupons shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities or coupons so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities or coupons. In case any Securities or coupons shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities or coupons, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

# Section 6.12 Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents (which may be an Affiliate or Affiliates of the Company) with respect to one or more series of Securities that shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue or upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 3.01, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$1,500,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its mos

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall promptly give written notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 1.06. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ],
as Trustee

By:
as Authenticating Agent

By:

**Authorized Officer** 

If all of the Securities of a series may not be originally issued at one time, and the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested by the Company in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent (which, if so requested by the Company, shall be an Affiliate of the Company) having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities, <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions of such appointment are reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

# Section 7.01 <u>Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders</u>.

Every Holder of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

# Section 7.02 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

- (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar or received from the Security Registrar (if other than the Trustee). The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and duties of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

# Section 7.03 Reports by Trustee.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders Securities as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 which meets the requirements of TIA Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange, if any, upon which the Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of the listing of the Securities on any stock exchange. In the event that, on any such reporting date, no events have occurred under the applicable sections of the TIA within the 12 months preceding such reporting date, the Trustee shall be under no duty or obligation to provide such reports.

# Section 7.04 Reports by Company.

The Company will file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided, that any such information, documents or reports filed electronically with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be deemed filed with and delivered to the Trustee and the Holders at the same time as filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

# Section 7.05 <u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount</u>.

Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods), if any, accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year.

### ARTICLE EIGHT

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER

Section 8.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

Unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other corporation or convey or transfer all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, unless:

- (i) either the Company shall be the continuing corporation, or the corporation (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;
  - (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing; and
- (iii) the Company and the successor Person have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

### Section 8.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance or transfer of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the successor Person to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein; and in the event of any such conveyance or transfer, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and coupons and may be dissolved and liquidated.

### ARTICLE NINE

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders of Securities or coupons, the Company and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (i) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or
- (ii) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities or any coupon appertaining thereto (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (iii) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or

- (iv) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; <u>provided</u> that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect, as conclusively determined by the Company; or
- (v) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; <u>provided</u> that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or
  - (vi) to secure the Securities pursuant to the requirements of Section 8.01 or 10.06, or otherwise; or
- (vii) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series and any related coupons as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, including the provisions and procedures relating to Securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company); or
- (viii) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or
- (ix) (A) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake or defect, (B) to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or (C) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture; <u>provided</u> that, in the case of this clause (C), such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect, as conclusively determined by the Company and certified to the Trustee in an Officers' Certificate; or
- (x) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 4.01, 14.02 and 14.03; <u>provided</u> that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons or any other series of Securities in any material respect, as conclusively determined by the Company.

# Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture that affects such series of Securities or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of such series of Securities and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

- (i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any) or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, subject to the provisions of Section 3.08; or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest (or change the manner of calculating the rate of interest, thereon, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04 (except as contemplated by Section 8.01(i) and permitted by Section 9.01(i)), or reduce the portion of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.04, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the Currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be), or adversely affect any right to convert or exchange any Security as may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 herein, or modify the subordination provisions set forth in Article Sixteen in a manner that is adverse to the Holder of any Security or
- (ii) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 15.04 for quorum or voting, or
- (iii) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 5.13 or Section 10.07, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder of a Security or coupon with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.10(b) and 9.01(viii).

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date that is eleven months after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

### Section 9.03 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 1.02 of this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such supplemental indenture have been complied with. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

### Section 9.04 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupon appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

Section 9.05 Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

Section 9.06 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

### ARTICLE TEN

# **COVENANTS**

Section 10.01 Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Any interest due on Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than Additional Amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 10.04 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) such a Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 3.01, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on Bearer Securities on or before Maturity shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

# Section 10.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

If Securities of a series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain (A) in the United States, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise), (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or

agency where Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04); provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange, and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency in respect of any series of Securities or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04) at the offices specified in the Security, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive such respective presentations, surrenders, notices and demands, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands; provided, however, the Corporate Trust Office shall not be an office or agency of the Company for the purpose of service of legal process against the Company.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, no payment of principal, premium or interest on Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to any account maintained with a financial institution located in the United States; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if the Securities of a series are denominated and payable in Dollars, payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Bearer Security (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for such purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture, is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the Corporate Trust Office, and initially appoints the Trustee as Paying Agent with its office at 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19890, and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a currency other than Dollars or (ii) may be payable in a currency other than Dollars, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Exchange Rate Agent retained by it.

# Section 10.03 Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any,

on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of such series so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the Currency or Currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum of money to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure so to act.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums of money held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee or its agent upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series and subject to any relevant unclaimed property laws, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series, or any coupon appertaining thereto, and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security or any coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such money held in trust, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

# Section 10.04 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto such Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal, premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal, premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of

that series or any related coupons who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series or related coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series or related coupons until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series or related coupons without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

# Section 10.05 Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is Outstanding hereunder, an Officers' Certificate stating to the knowledge of the signers thereof whether the Company is in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 10.05, such default shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

# Section 10.06 Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies that, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company, except where the failure to do so would not be reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, financial condition or results of operations of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

### Section 10.07 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Section 10.06, and, as specified pursuant to Section 3.01(xv) for Securities of any series, in any covenants of the Company added to Article Ten pursuant to Section 3.01(xiv) or Section 3.01(xv) in connection with the Securities of a series, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

### ARTICLE ELEVEN

# REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

# Section 11.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

### Section 11.02 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed, and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed, and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 11.03. In the case of any redemption of Securities of any series prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction. Notice given to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 11.02 may, at the Company's discretion, state that any such redemption may be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

### Section 11.03 Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, pro rata, by lot or by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate, subject to the applicable procedures of the depositary; provided that such method complies with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Securities are listed (which rules shall be certificated to the Trustee by the Company or such national securities exchange at the Trustee's request), and may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series; provided, however, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

# Section 11.04 Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by the Company in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed (with a copy to the Trustee), except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Article Fourteen or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities pursuant to Article Four. Any notice of redemption may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. Failure to give notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is sent to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(i) the Redemption Date,

- (ii) the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 11.06,
- (iii) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,
- (iv) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (v) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to, but not including, the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 11.06 will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (vi) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any,
  - (vii) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (viii) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons maturing subsequent to the Redemption Date or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price, unless security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee for such series and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (ix) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on this Redemption Date pursuant to Section 3.05 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made,
  - (x) if such notice is conditioned upon the occurrence of one or more conditions precedent, the nature of such conditions precedent; and
  - (xi) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 1.06 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request made at least five Business Days prior to the date on which notice is to be sent to Holders (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

Any redemption notice may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including completion of a corporate transaction. In such event, the related notice of redemption shall describe each such condition and, if applicable, shall state that, at the Company's discretion, the date of redemption may be delayed until such time (including more than 60 days after the date the notice of redemption was given) as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied (or waived by the Company in its sole discretion), or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied or waived by the date of redemption, or by the date of redemption as so delayed. The Company shall provide written notice to the Trustee prior to the close of business two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date if any such redemption has been rescinded or delayed, and upon receipt the Trustee shall provide such notice to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed in the same manner in which the notice of redemption was given.

### Section 11.05 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Business Day prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

# Section 11.06 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any) such Securities shall if the same were interest-bearing cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the Redemption Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

# Section 11.07 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security that is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the

Security so surrendered. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or permanent global Security, respectively. However, if less than all the Securities of any series with differing issue dates, interest rates and stated maturities are to be redeemed, the Company in its sole discretion shall select the particular Securities to be redeemed and shall notify the Trustee in writing thereof at least 45 days prior to the relevant redemption date.

### ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

# Section 12.01 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

# Section 12.02 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (i) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto and (ii) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

# Section 12.03 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.02, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and the Company shall cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.06 and 11.07.

#### ARTICLE THIRTEEN

### REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

# Section 13.01 Applicability of Article.

Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01) in accordance with this Article.

# Section 13.02 Repayment of Securities.

Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at the Repayment Price thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Business Day preceding the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay the Repayment Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

# Section 13.03 Exercise of Option.

Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 45 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire Repayment Price of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the portion of the Repayment Price of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. Any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

# Section 13.04 When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.

If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Repayment Date, the Repayment Price of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; provided, however, that coupons whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of such coupons; and provided further that installments of interest on Registered

Securities, whose Stated Maturity is prior to (or, if specified pursuant to Section 3.01, on) the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Repayment Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the amount payable therefor as provided in Section 13.02 an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made as provided in the preceding sentence, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, the Repayment Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

# Section 13.05 Securities Repaid in Part.

Upon surrender of any Registered Security that is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered that is not to be repaid. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or a new permanent global Security, respectively.

# ARTICLE FOURTEEN

# DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 14.01 Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

If pursuant to Section 3.01 provision is made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 14.02 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 14.03, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, elect to have either Section 14.02 (if applicable) or Section 14.03 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

### Section 14.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 14.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 14.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of this Section, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture insofar as such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company,

shall execute such instruments reasonably requested by the Company acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 14.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.05, 3.06, 10.02 and 10.03 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 10.04, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties, indemnities and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 14.03 with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto. Following a defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.

### Section 14.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 10.06, and, if specified pursuant to Section 3.01, its obligations under any other covenant with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 14.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with Section 10.06, or such other covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 5.01(iv) or 5.01(vii) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be unaffected thereby. Following a covenant defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default solely by reference to such Sections specified above in this Section 14.03.

# Section 14.04 Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to application of either Section 14.02 or Section 14.03 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series and any coupons appertaining thereto:

(i) The Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 6.07 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for the benefit of, and dedicated solely to, the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, (A) an amount (in such Currency in which such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity), or (B) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto (determined on the basis of the Currency in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, without reinvestment thereof, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof in an amount, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (1) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities and any coupons appertai

- (ii) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (iii) No Default or Event of Default with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 5.01(v) and 5.01(vi) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).
- (iv) In the case of an election under Section 14.02, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.
- (v) In the case of an election under Section 14.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.
- (vi) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to either the defeasance under Section 14.02 or the covenant defeasance under Section 14.03 (as the case may be) have been complied with.
- (vii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 3.01.

# Section 14.05 Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 14.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 14.04 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 3.01, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 14.04(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 3.12(b) or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a Currency other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 14.04(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs as contemplated in Section 3.12(d) or 3.12(e) or by the terms of any Security in respect of which the deposit pursuant to Section 14.04(a) has been made, the indebtedness represented by such Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be deemed to have been, and will be, fully discharged and

satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the Currency in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable Market Exchange Rate for such Currency in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event, for such Currency in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the money or Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 14.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 14.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

If, after the Company has made a deposit with the Trustee pursuant to Section 14.04, the Trustee is unable to apply any money in accordance with Section 14.05 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the applicable Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 14.04 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with this Article Fourteen; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of the principal of or interest on any series of Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive any such payment from the money held by the Trustee.

Money deposited with the Trustee in trust pursuant to this Section 14.05 shall not be subject to the subordination provisions of Article Sixteen.

# ARTICLE FIFTEEN

# MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

Section 15.01 Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

# Section 15.02 Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

- (a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 15.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.
- (b) In case at any time the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 15.01, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication or mailing of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount

above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York or in London for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

### Section 15.03 Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (i) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (ii) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

### Section 15.04 Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series; provided, however, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of not less than a specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 15.02(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 9.02, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 9.02, any resolution with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series and the related coupons, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 15.04, if any action is to be taken at a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected thereby, or of the Holders of such series and one or more additional series:

- (i) there shall be no minimum quorum requirement for such meeting; and
- (ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series that vote in favor of such consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action shall be taken into account in determining whether such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action has been made, given or taken under this Indenture.

### Section 15.05 Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Securities of a series in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 1.04 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 1.04 or by having the signature of the Person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 1.04 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 1.04 or other proof.
- (b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 15.02(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.
- (c) At any meeting of Holders, each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by such Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy.
- (d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 15.02 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

# Section 15.06 Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any Series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the fact, setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 15.02 and, if applicable, Section 15.04. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

#### ARTICLE SIXTEEN

#### SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

#### Section 16.01 Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Senior Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Senior Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Junior Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Junior Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness and Senior Subordinated Indebtedness.

Section 16.02 Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the Company or otherwise (subject to the power of a court of competent jurisdiction to make other equitable provision reflecting the rights conferred in this Indenture upon the Senior Indebtedness and the holders thereof with respect to the Securities and the holders thereof by a lawful plan of reorganization under applicable bankruptcy law):

- (i) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Securities; and
- (ii) the holders of all Senior Subordinated Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Junior Subordinated Securities; and
- (iii) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee (other than amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06) would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Sixteen shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution, whether a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver or liquidating trustee or otherwise, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Senior Indebtedness held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness; and
- (iv) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be paid over, upon written notice to the Trustee, to the holder of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instrument evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably as aforesaid, for application to payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all such Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Subordinated Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be paid in full and no such payments or distributions to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities of cash, property or securities otherwise distributable to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Subordinated Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Sixteen are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Subordinated Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is unconditional and absolute, to pay to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or to affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or in the Subordinated Securities prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Subordinated Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Sixteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

If the Trustee or any Holder of Subordinated Securities does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to above prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim in such proceeding, then the holder of any Senior Indebtedness is hereby authorized, and has the right, to file an appropriate claim or claims for or on behalf of such Holder of Subordinated Securities.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee does not owe any fiduciary duties to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, including any holder of Securities other than Securities issued under this Indenture.

#### Section 16.03 No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Senior Indebtedness.

No payment by the Company on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking funds or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be made unless full payment of amounts then due for principal (premium, if any), sinking funds and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

#### Section 16.04 Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Subordinated Securities shall (a) affect the obligation of the Company to make, or prevent the Company from making, at any time except as provided in Sections 16.02 and 16.03, payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities or (b) prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, unless the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment more than three Business Days prior to the date fixed for such payment.

#### Section 16.05 Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article Sixteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

#### Section 16.06 Notices to Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent (other than the Company) shall be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Senior Indebtedness or of any event which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or such Paying Agent, unless and until the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have received (in the case of the Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office) written notice thereof from the Company or from the holder of any Senior Indebtedness or from the trustee for any such holder, together with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee of such holding of Senior Indebtedness or of the authority of such trustee; provided, however, that if at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such moneys may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Subordinated Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such moneys the notice provided for in this Section 16.06, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, which may be received by it within three Business Days prior to such date. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such a notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

# Section 16.07 Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Sixteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.06.

#### Section 16.08 Modifications of Terms of Senior Indebtedness.

Any renewal or extension of the time of payment of any Senior Indebtedness or the exercise by the holders of Senior Indebtedness of any of their rights under any instrument creating or evidencing Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, may be made or done all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Subordinated Securities or the Trustee.

No compromise, alteration, amendment, modification, extension, renewal or other change of, or waiver, consent or other action in respect of, any liability or obligation under or in respect of, or of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of any indenture or other instrument under which any Senior Indebtedness is outstanding or of such Senior Indebtedness, whether or not such release is in accordance with the provisions of any applicable document, shall in any way alter or affect any of the provisions of this Article Sixteen or of the Subordinated Securities relating to the subordination thereof.

#### Section 16.09 Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Subordinated Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

\*\*\*\*

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile, pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture for all purposes and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile, pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/ Michael J. Zugay

Name: Michael J. Zugay
Title: Chief Executive Officer

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

By: /s/ John T. Needham, Jr.

Name: John T. Needham, Jr. Title: Vice President

# **EXHIBIT A**

# FORMS OF CERTIFICATION

#### **EXHIBIT A-1**

# FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED TO RECEIVE BEARER SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

#### **CERTIFICATE**

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not "United States persons" ("United States Person(s)") within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)[(iv)] are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Code and the United States Treasury Regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "<u>United States</u>" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "<u>possessions</u>" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your Operating Procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certificate excepts and does not relate to [U.S.\$] of such interest in the above-captioned Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand an exchange for an interest in a Permanent Global Security or an exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

| •  | with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceed<br>or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or | _ |
|--|--|---|
| Dated:   |  |   |
| [To be dated no earlier than the 15th day prior to (i) the Exchange Date or (ii) the relevant Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable] |  |   |
|  | [Name of Person Making Certification]  |   |
|  | (Authorized Signatory)   |   |
|  | Name:  |   |
|  | Title:   |   |
|  | A-1-2  |   |

#### **EXHIBIT A-2**

# FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND CLEARSTREAM IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OF A PORTION OF A TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

#### **CERTIFICATE**

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, based solely on written certifications that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from each of the persons appearing in our records as persons entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially in the form attached hereto, as of the date hereof, [U.S.\$] principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by person(s) that are not "United States persons" ("United States Person(§)") within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)[(iv)] are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Code and the United States Treasury Regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, to the further effect, that financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its po

As used herein, "<u>United States</u>" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "<u>possessions</u>" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities excepted in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organizations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

|  | would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy |
|--|---|
| thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.                       |   |
| Dated:   |   |
| [To be dated no earlier than the Exchange Date or the relevant             |   |
| Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable] |   |
|  | [ ],<br>as Operator of the Euroclear System   |
|  | Ву:   |
|  | Name:   |
|  | Title:  |
|  | A-2-2   |

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

as Issuer

AND

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

# FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of June 13, 2017

to the Indenture

Dated as of June 13, 2017

5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |   | Page   |
|--|---|--|
|  | Article 1   |  |
|  | Definitions and Other Provisions of General Application   |  |
| Section 1.01<br>Section 1.02<br>Section 1.03   | Scope of First Supplemental Indenture Definitions References to Interest  | 1<br>2<br>11                                 |
| 500000000000000000000000000000000000000  | Article 2   |  |
|  | Issue, Description, Execution, Registration and Exchange of Notes   |  |
| Section 2.01<br>Section 2.02<br>Section 2.03<br>Section 2.04<br>Section 2.05<br>Section 2.06<br>Section 2.07<br>Section 2.08<br>Section 2.09<br>Section 2.10 | Designation and Amount Form of Notes Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Depositary Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes Temporary Notes Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc. CUSIP Numbers Additional Notes; Repurchases | 11<br>12<br>12<br>14<br>15<br>17<br>18<br>19 |
|  | Article 3   |  |
| Section 3.01<br>Section 3.02   | Satisfaction and Discharge  Applicability of Article Four of the Base Indenture Satisfaction and Discharge  Article 4  Defaults and Remedies  | 20<br>20                                     |
| Section 4.01<br>Section 4.02<br>Section 4.03<br>Section 4.04<br>Section 4.05<br>Section 4.06<br>Section 4.07   | Applicability of Article Five of the Base Indenture Events of Default Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment Additional Interest Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor Application of Monies Collected by Trustee Proceedings by Holders  | 20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24<br>25<br>26       |

| Section 4.08                 | Proceedings by Trustee   | 27       |
|------------------------------|--|----------|
| Section 4.09                 | Remedies Cumulative and Continuing   | 27       |
| Section 4.10<br>Section 4.11 | Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders<br>Notice of Defaults | 27<br>28 |
| Section 4.11                 | Undertaking to Pay Costs   | 28       |
| 5cction=                     | Article 5  |          |
|                              |  |          |
|                              | Lists of Holders and Reports by the Company and the Trustee                                  |          |
| Section 5.01                 | Reports by the Company   | 29       |
| Section 5.02                 | Lists of Holders   | 30       |
| Section 5.03                 | Preservation and Disclosure of Lists   | 30       |
|                              | Article 6  |          |
|                              | Consolidation, Merger, Sale, Conveyance and Lease  |          |
| Section 6.01                 | Applicability of Article Eight of the Base Indenture   | 30       |
| Section 6.02                 | Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms   | 30       |
| Section 6.03                 | Successor Corporation to Be Substituted  | 30       |
| Section 6.04                 | Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee  | 31       |
|                              | Article 7  |          |
|                              | Supplemental Indentures  |          |
| Section 7.01                 | Applicability of Article Nine of the Base Indenture  | 31       |
| Section 7.02                 | Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders   | 32       |
| Section 7.03                 | Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders  | 32       |
| Section 7.04                 | Effect of Supplemental Indentures  | 33       |
| Section 7.05                 | Notation on Notes  | 34       |
| Section 7.06                 | Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished to Trustee                  | 34       |
|                              | Article 8  |          |
|                              | Particular Covenants of the Company  |          |
| Section 8.01                 | Applicability of Article Ten of the Base Indenture   | 34       |
| Section 8.02                 | Payment of Principal and Interest  | 34       |
| Section 8.03                 | Maintenance of Office or Agency  | 34       |
| Section 8.04                 | Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office   | 35       |
| Section 8.05                 | Provisions as to Paying Agent  | 35       |
| Section 8.06                 | Existence  | 36       |
| Section 8.07                 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws   | 37       |

| Section 8.08  | Statement as to Compliance  | 37 |
|---------------|---|----|
| Section 8.09  | Further Instruments and Acts  | 37 |
| Section 8.10  | Investment Company Act  | 37 |
|               | Article 9   |    |
|               | Redemption  |    |
| Section 9.01  | No Redemption   | 37 |
| Section 9.02  | No Sinking Fund   | 37 |
| Section 9.03  | Redemption  | 37 |
| Section 9.04  | Notice of Redemption; Selection of Notes  | 38 |
| Section 9.05  | Payment of Notes Called for Redemption  | 39 |
| Section 9.06  | Restrictions on Redemption  | 39 |
|               | Article 10  |    |
|               | Concerning the Holders  |    |
| Section 10.01 | Action by Holders   | 40 |
| Section 10.02 | Proof of Execution by Holders   | 40 |
| Section 10.03 | Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners  | 40 |
| Section 10.04 | Company-Owned Notes Disregarded   | 41 |
| Section 10.05 | Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound  | 41 |
|               | Article 11  |    |
|               | Immunity of Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors   |    |
| Section 11.01 | Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations  | 41 |
|               | Article 12  |    |
|               | Conversion of Notes   |    |
| Section 12.01 | Conversion Privilege  | 42 |
| Section 12.02 | Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion  | 45 |
| Section 12.03 | Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes | 50 |
| Section 12.04 | Adjustment of Conversion Rate   | 52 |
| Section 12.05 | Adjustments of Prices   | 61 |
| Section 12.06 | Shares to Be Fully Paid   | 61 |
| Section 12.07 | Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock                                      | 61 |
| Section 12.08 | Certain Covenants   | 63 |
| Section 12.09 | Limited Responsibility of Trustee   | 64 |
| Section 12.10 | Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions  | 65 |

|               | Article 13   |    |
|---------------|--|----|
|               | Repurchase of Notes at Option of Holders                         |    |
| Section 13.01 | Applicability of Article Thirteen of the Base Indenture          | 65 |
| Section 13.02 | Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change        | 66 |
| Section 13.03 | Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice               | 68 |
| Section 13.04 | Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price                   | 69 |
| Section 13.05 | Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes | 69 |
|               | Article 14   |    |
|               | Holders' Meetings  |    |
| Section 14.01 | Applicability of Article Fifteen of the Base Indenture           | 70 |
| Section 14.02 | Purpose of Meetings  | 70 |
| Section 14.03 | Call of Meetings by Securities Trustee                           | 70 |
| Section 14.04 | Call of Meetings by Company or Holders                           | 71 |
| Section 14.05 | Qualifications for Voting  | 71 |
| Section 14.06 | Regulations  | 71 |
| Section 14.07 | Voting   | 72 |
| Section 14.08 | No Delay of Rights by Meeting                                    | 72 |
|               | Article 15   |    |
|               | Miscellaneous Provisions   |    |
| Section 15.01 | Provisions Binding on Company's Successors                       | 72 |
| Section 15.02 | Withholding Offset   | 72 |
| Section 15.03 | Official Acts by Successor Corporation                           | 73 |
| Section 15.04 | Addresses for Notices, Etc.                                      | 73 |
| Section 15.05 | Governing Law  | 74 |
| Section 15.06 | No Security Interest Created                                     | 74 |
| Section 15.07 | Benefits of Indenture  | 74 |
| Section 15.08 | Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.                                | 74 |
| Section 15.09 | Execution in Counterparts  | 74 |
| Section 15.10 | Severability   | 74 |
| Section 15.11 | Waiver of Jury Trial   | 74 |
| Section 15.12 | Force Majeure  | 74 |
| Section 15.13 | Calculations   | 75 |
| Section 15.14 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements                    | 75 |
| Section 15.15 | No Partnership or Joint Venture                                  | 75 |
| Section 15.16 | Trustee's Disclaimer   | 75 |
|               |  |    |
|               | EXHIBIT  |    |

4

A-1

Exhibit A

Form of Note

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "First Supplemental Indenture") between BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the "Company," as more fully set forth in Section 1.02) and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee," as more fully set forth in Section 1.02) to the Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017, (the "Base Indenture" and, together with the First Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture") between the Company and the Trustee.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company executed and delivered the Base Indenture to the Trustee to provide, among other things, for the issuance, from time to time, of the Company's debt securities, in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, in one or more series to be established by the Company under, and authenticated and delivered as provided in, the Base Indenture;

WHEREAS, Section 9.01(vii) of the Base Indenture provides for the Company and the Trustee to enter into supplemental indentures to the Base Indenture to establish the form and terms of Notes of any series as contemplated by Sections 2.01 and 3.01 of the Base Indenture;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Base Indenture, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this First Supplemental Indenture to provide for the issuance of its 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the "Notes"), initially in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$143,750,000, the form and substance of such Notes and the terms, provisions and conditions thereof to be set forth as provided in the Base Indenture and this First Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, as provided in the Indenture, the valid and binding obligations of the Company, and to make this First Supplemental Indenture the valid and binding agreement of each of the Company and the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof, have been done and performed.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are, and are to be, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and of the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes (except as otherwise provided below), as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 1.01 *Scope of First Supplemental Indenture*. The changes, modifications and supplements to the Base Indenture effected by this First Supplemental Indenture shall be applicable only with respect to, and shall govern only the terms of (and only the rights of the

Holders and the obligations of the Company with respect to) the Notes, which may be issued from time to time, and shall not apply to any other securities that may be issued under the Base Indenture (or govern the rights of the Holders or the obligations of the Company with respect to any such other securities) unless a supplemental indenture with respect to such other securities specifically incorporates such changes, modifications and supplements. The provisions of this First Supplemental Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede any conflicting provisions in the Base Indenture. Subject to the preceding sentence, and except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of the Base Indenture shall apply to the Notes and govern the rights of the Holders of the Notes and the obligations of the Company and the Trustee with respect thereto.

Section 1.02 *Definitions*. The terms defined in this Section 1.02 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this First Supplemental Indenture shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.02. The words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder," and words of similar import refer to this First Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article include the plural as well as the singular unless context requires otherwise. The word "including" means, where not already so indicated, "including without limitation."

- "Additional Interest" means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 4.04.
- "Additional Shares" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.03(a).
- "Base Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture.
- "Bid Solicitation Agent" means the Person appointed by the Company to solicit bids for the Trading Price of the Notes in accordance with Section 12.01(b)(i). The Company shall initially act as the Bid Solicitation Agent.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day" means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.
- "Capital Stock" means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights (other than debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for corporate stock) to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity.
  - "Cash Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a).
  - "Clause A Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).

- "Clause B Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).
- "Clause C Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).
- "close of business" means 5:00 p.m. New York City time.
- "Combination Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a).
- "Common Equity" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.
- "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, at the date of this First Supplemental Indenture, subject to Section 12.07.
- "Company" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 6, shall include its successors and assigns.
- "Company Order" means a written order of the Company, signed by (a) the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or numbers or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President") and (b) any such other Officer designated in clause (a) of this definition or the Company's Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.
  - "Conversion Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 8.03.
  - "Conversion Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(c).
  - "Conversion Obligation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.01(a).
  - "Conversion Price" means as of any date, \$1,000, divided by the Conversion Rate as of such date.
  - "Conversion Rate" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.01(a).
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee at which its corporate trust business relating to this First Supplemental Indenture shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19890, Attention: BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation Administrator, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

"Daily Conversion Value" means, for each of the 20 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, one-twentieth of the product of (a) the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day and (b) the Daily VWAP on such Trading Day.

"Daily Measurement Value" means the Specified Dollar Amount, if any, divided by 20.

"Daily Settlement Amount," for each of the 20 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, shall consist of:

- (a) cash equal to the lesser of (i) the Daily Measurement Value and (ii) the Daily Conversion Value; and
- (b) if the Daily Conversion Value exceeds the Daily Measurement Value, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (i) the difference between the Daily Conversion Value and the Daily Measurement Value, divided by (ii) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

"Daily VWAP" means, for each of the 20 consecutive Trading Days during the applicable Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "BKCC <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of the Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The "Daily VWAP" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"**Defaulted Amounts**" means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, principal and interest) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided for.

"Depositary" means, with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.05(c) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this First Supplemental Indenture, and thereafter, "Depositary" shall mean or include such successor.

"Distributed Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.03(c).

"Events of Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

**"Ex-Dividend Date"** means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"First Supplemental Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture.

"Form of Assignment and Transfer" shall mean the "Form of Assignment and Transfer" attached as Attachment 3 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall mean the "Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Notice of Conversion" shall mean the "Form of Notice of Conversion" attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Fundamental Change" shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

- (a) a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company, its Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Company and its Subsidiaries, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Company's Common Equity representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Company's Common Equity and files a Schedule 13D or Schedule TO or any other schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act disclosing such beneficial ownership;
- (b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination or a change solely in par value) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one of the Company's Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that a

transaction described in clause (A) or (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Company's Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

- (c) the stockholders of the Company approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
- (d) the Common Stock (or other common stock underlying the Notes) ceases to be listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or another U.S. national securities exchange for a period of 20 consecutive Trading Days;

provided, however, that a transaction or transactions described in clause (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common stockholders of the Company, excluding cash payments for fractional shares or pursuant to statutory appraisal rights, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of Publicly Traded Securities, and as a result of this transaction or transactions the Notes become convertible into such Publicly Traded Securities, excluding cash payments for fractional shares (subject to the provisions of Section 12.02(a)).

- "Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(c).
- "Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(a).
- "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(b)(i).
- "Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 13.02(a).
- "Global Note" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(b).
- "Holder," as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term "beneficial holder"), shall mean any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.
  - "Indenture" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture.
  - "Initial Dividend Threshold" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(d).

"Interest Payment Date" means each June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2017.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose.

"Limitation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(k).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (as defined in clauses (a), (b) or (d) in the definition thereof and determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Make-Whole Premium" means, with respect to a Redemption of any Notes on a Redemption Date, an amount equal to the present value of the interest that would accrue on such Notes from, and including, such Redemption Date until the Maturity Date, with such present value computed using a discount rate equal to the sum of (i) the yield to maturity of United States Treasury securities with six months of remaining maturity (as determined in a commercially reasonable manner by the Company prior to the Company providing the applicable Redemption Notice) and (ii) 50 basis points. For the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to calculate or verify the calculation of the Make-Whole Premium.

"Market Disruption Event" means (a) a failure by the primary U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (b) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Stock for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options, contracts or future contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity Date" means June 15, 2022, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted.

"Measurement Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.01(b)(i).

"Merger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.07(a).

- "Note" or "Notes" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the recitals of this First Supplemental Indenture.
- "**Note Register**" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).
- "Note Registrar" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).
- "**Notice of Conversion**" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(b).
- "Observation Period" with respect to any Note surrendered for conversion means: (i) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs prior to the 25<sup>th</sup> Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, the 20 consecutive Trading Day period beginning on, and including, the second Trading Day after such Conversion Date; and (ii) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after the 25<sup>th</sup> Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, the 20 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 22nd Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.
- "Officer" means, with respect to the Company, the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer (or any Assistant Treasurer), Secretary (or any Assistant Secretary) or any Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or numbers or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President").
  - "open of business" means 9:00 a.m. New York City time.
- "outstanding," when used with reference to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 10.04, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Indenture, except:
  - (a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;
  - (b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent);
  - (c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to Section 2.06 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course;
    - (d) Notes converted pursuant to Article 12 and required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.08;

- (e) Notes redeemed pursuant to Article 9 or repurchased pursuant to Article 13 and, in either case, required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.08; and
  - (f) Notes repurchased by the Company and surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to the last sentence of Section 2.10.
- "Paying Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 8.03.
- "Physical Notes" means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
  - "Physical Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a).
- "**Predecessor Note**" of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.06 in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces.
  - "Preliminary Prospectus Supplement" means the preliminary prospectus supplement dated June 7, relating to the offering and sale of the Notes.
- "Publicly Traded Securities" means shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors) (or another U.S. national securities exchange) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with a Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition thereof.
- "Record Date" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock (or other security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or other applicable security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).
  - "Redemption" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(a).
  - "Redemption Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(a).
  - "Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(a).
  - "Redemption Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(a).
  - "Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.07(a).

- "Regular Record Date," with respect to any Interest Payment Date, shall mean the June 1 or December 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable June 15 or December 15 Interest Payment Date, respectively.
- "Scheduled Trading Day" means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading. If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Trading Day" means a Business Day.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a)(iv).
- "Settlement Method" means, with respect to any conversion of Notes, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement, as elected (or deemed to have been elected) by the Company.
  - "Settlement Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 12.02(a)(iii).
- "**Significant Subsidiary**" means a Subsidiary of the Company that meets the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.
- "**Specified Dollar Amount**" means the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be received upon conversion as specified in the Settlement Notice related to any converted Notes.
  - "Spin-Off" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).
  - "Stock Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.03(c).
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to the Company, any corporation, association, limited liability company, partnership or other business entity that is consolidated in the Company's most recent financial results.
  - "Successor Company" shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.02(a).
- "Trading Day" means a day on which (i) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on The NASDAQ Global Select Market or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Stock is available on such securities exchange or market; provided that if the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, "Trading Day" means a Business Day; and provided, further, that for purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion only, "Trading Day" means a day on which (x) there is no Market Disruption Event and (y) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs

The NASDAQ Global Select Market or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then listed or admitted for trading, except that if the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Trading Price" of the Notes on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$2 million principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers the Company selects and whose names the Company provides to the Bid Solicitation Agent; provided that if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$2 million principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized securities dealer, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate.

"**transfer**" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Trigger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder.

"unit of Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.07(a).

"Valuation Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.04(c).

Section 1.03 *References to Interest*. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in the Indenture shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to Section 4.04. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Additional Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

#### ARTICLE 2

#### ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01 *Designation and Amount*. The Notes shall be designated as the "5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022." The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is initially limited to \$143,750,000, subject to

Section 2.10 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes pursuant to Section 2.05, Section 2.06, Section 7.05, Section 12.02 and Section 13.04. For purposes of Section 3.01 of the Base Indenture, the Notes are designated as Senior Securities.

Section 2.02 *Form of Notes*. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and made a part of the Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of the Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture as may be required by the Custodian or the Depositary, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed or traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as the Officers executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect repurchases, conversions, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of the Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in such manner and upon instructions given by the Holder of such Notes in accordance with the Indenture. Payment of principal of, accrued and unpaid interest on, and any other amounts (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or Redemption Price, if applicable) due with respect to, the Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein.

Section 2.03 *Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts.* (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall bear interest from the date specified on the face of the form of Note attached as Exhibit A hereto or from the most recent date on which interest was paid or duly provided for. Accrued interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

- (b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date. Interest shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office. The Company shall pay interest (i) on any Physical Notes (A) by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States, so long as such account is specified in writing by such Holder to the Paying Agent at least seven Business Days prior to such payment date, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Note Registrar to the contrary, and (B) otherwise, by check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their address as it appears in the Note Register, or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Company may pay interest at its option to any Holder by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account, as specified by such Holder, within the United States.
- (c) Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date but shall accrue interest per annum at the rate or rates, if any, specified in the Notes, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, such relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:
  - (i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or other Paying Agent an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee or other Paying Agent for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such special record date and the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice (prepared by the Company) of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special

record date therefor to be sent to each Holder at its address as it appears in the Note Register, not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so sent, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such special record date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii) of this Section 2.03(c).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange or automated quotation system, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee or other Paying Agent.

Section 2.04 *Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes.* Section 3.03 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 2.04 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 3.03 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 3.03 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 2.04.

The Notes shall be signed in the name and on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer (or Assistant Treasurer), Secretary (or Assistant Secretary) or any of its Vice Presidents.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of the Indenture, the Company may deliver Notes executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Notes together with any documents required by Section 2.10 and Section 1.02 of the Base Indenture, and the Trustee in accordance with such Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Notes, without any further action by the Company hereunder.

Only such Notes as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth on the form of Note attached as Exhibit A hereto, executed manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee as provided by Section 6.12 of the Base Indenture), shall be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee (or such an authenticating agent) upon any Note executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Note so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

In case any Officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Notes shall cease to be such Officer before the Notes so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Notes nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the Person who signed such Notes had not ceased to be such

Officer of the Company; and any Note may be signed on behalf of the Company by such Persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Note, shall be the Officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of the Indenture any such Person was not such an Officer.

Section 2.05 *Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Depositary.* Section 3.05 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 2.05 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 3.05 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 3.05 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 2.05.

(a) The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office a register (the register maintained in such office or in any other office or agency of the Company designated pursuant to Section 8.03, the "Note Register") in which, subject to such reasonable procedures as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Notes and of transfers of Notes. Such register shall be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable period of time. The Trustee is hereby appointed the "Note Registrar" for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. The Company may appoint one or more co-Note Registrars in accordance with Section 8.03.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note to the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar, and satisfaction of the requirements for such transfer set forth in this Section 2.05, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and bearing such restrictive legends as may be required by the Indenture.

Notes may be exchanged for other Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at any such office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 8.03. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Notes that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive, bearing registration numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

All Notes presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, repurchase, redemption or conversion shall be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar and duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney-in-fact duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be charged to the Holder for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company or the Trustee may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other similar governmental charge required by law or permitted pursuant to Section 12.02(e).

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar shall be required to exchange or register a transfer of (i) any Notes surrendered for conversion or, if a

portion of any Note is surrendered for conversion, such portion thereof surrendered for conversion or (ii) any Notes, or a portion of any Note, surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn) in accordance with Article 13 or surrendered for Redemption (and not withdrawn) in accordance with Article 9.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with the Indenture shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

- (b) So long as the Notes are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, all Notes shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form, without interest coupons (each, a "Global Note"), registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Custodian) in accordance with the Indenture (including the restrictions on transfer set forth herein) and the procedures of the Depositary therefor.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture (other than the provisions set forth in this Section 2.05(c)), a Global Note may not be transferred as a whole or in part except (i) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary and (ii) for transfers of portions of a Global Note in certificated form made upon request of a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary (for itself or on behalf of a beneficial owner) by written notice given to the Trustee or other Note Registrar by or on behalf of the Depositary in accordance with customary procedures of the Depositary and in compliance with this Section 2.05(c).

The Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act. The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as Custodian for Cede & Co.

If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and a beneficial owner of the Notes requests that its Notes be issued as Physical Notes, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, will authenticate and deliver Physical Notes to each such beneficial owner of the related Notes (or a portion thereof) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note, in exchange for such Global Note, and upon delivery of the Global Note to the Trustee such Global Note shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.05(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been converted, canceled, repurchased or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, converted, canceled, repurchased or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any Paying Agent, the Conversion Agent or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Note or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 2.06 *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes.* Section 3.06 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 2.06 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 3.06 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 3.06 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 2.06.

In case any Note shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion may execute, and upon its written request the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Note, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Note so mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such substitution, and, in every case of mutilation beyond clear recognition, destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

The Trustee or such authenticating agent may authenticate any such substituted Note and deliver the same upon the receipt of such security or indemnity as the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, such authenticating agent may require. Upon the issuance of any substitute Note, the Company, the Trustee or, if applicable, such authenticating agent may require the payment

by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses connected therewith. In case any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is about to be converted in accordance with Article 12 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or convert or authorize the conversion of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or conversion shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless for any loss, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of mutilation, destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any Paying Agent or Conversion Agent evidence of their satisfaction of the mutilation, destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any Note is mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations set forth in) the Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder. To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion, redemption or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion, redemption or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.07 *Temporary Notes*. Section 3.04 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 2.07 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 3.04 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 3.04 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 2.07.

Pending the preparation of Physical Notes, the Company may execute and the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and deliver temporary Notes (printed or lithographed). Temporary Notes shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the Physical Notes but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Notes, all as may be determined by the Company. Every such temporary Note shall be executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee or such authenticating agent upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the Physical Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will execute and deliver to the Trustee or such authenticating agent Physical Notes (other than any Global Note) and thereupon any or all temporary Notes (other than any Global Note) may be surrendered in exchange therefor, at each office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 8.03 and the Trustee or such

authenticating agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Notes an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Notes. Such exchange shall be made by the Company at its own expense and without any charge therefor. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and subject to the same limitations under the Indenture as Physical Notes authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc.* Section 3.10 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 2.08 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 3.10 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 3.10 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 2.08.

The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment, repurchase, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee (including any of the Company's agents, Subsidiaries or controlled Affiliates), to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. All Notes delivered to the Trustee shall be canceled promptly by it, and no Notes shall be authenticated in exchange thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of the Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures and, after such disposition, at the Company's written request in a Company Order, shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall acquire any of the Notes, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption, repurchase or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Notes unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. Any Notes surrendered for cancellation shall not be reissued or resold and shall be promptly cancelled.

Section 2.09 *CUSIP Numbers*. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in all notices issued to Holders as a convenience to such Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or on such notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 2.10 Additional Notes; Repurchases. The Company may, without the consent of the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen the Indenture and issue additional Notes hereunder with the same terms and with the same CUSIP number as the Notes initially issued hereunder in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; provided that such additional Notes must be part of the same issue as the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters, in addition to those required by Section 1.02 of the Base Indenture, as the Trustee shall reasonably request. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company or its Subsidiaries or through a private or public tender or exchange

offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives. Any Notes repurchased by the Company may, at the Company's option, be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.08, but shall not be reissued or resold by the Company.

#### ARTICLE 3

#### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01 *Applicability of Article Four of the Base Indenture*. Article Four of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 3 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Four of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Four thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 3.

Section 3.02 Satisfaction and Discharge. The Indenture shall upon request of the Company contained in an Officers' Certificate cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute such instruments prepared by the Company acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, when (a) (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (x) Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.06 and (y) Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 8.05(d)) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after all outstanding Notes have become due and payable, whether at the Maturity Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Redemption Date, upon conversion or otherwise, cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, as applicable, solely to satisfy the Company's Conversion Obligation, sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and all other sums due and payable under the Indenture by the Company; and (b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and the repayment or conversion of the Notes have been complied with. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture shall survive.

#### ARTICLE 4

#### **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

Section 4.01 *Applicability of Article Five of the Base Indenture*. Article Five of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 4 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Five of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Five thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 4.

Section 4.02 *Events of Default*. The following events shall be "Events of Default" with respect to the Notes:

- (a) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration, upon Redemption or otherwise;
- (c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right, and such default is not cured within 5 Business Days;
- (d) failure by the Company to issue a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 13.02(c), or failure by the Company to issue notice of a specified corporate event in accordance with Section 12.01(b)(ii) or 12.01(b)(iii) when due, and in either case such failure is not cured within 10 days after the due date for such notice;
- (e) failure by the Company for 60 consecutive days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or the Indenture;
  - (f) failure by the Company to comply with the obligation set forth under Section 8.10;
- (g) default by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$50 million in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such Significant Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;
- (h) a final judgment for the payment of \$50 million or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) rendered against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary of the Company, which judgment is not discharged or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;
- (i) (i) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary (A) shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary

or any substantial part of its property; (B) shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it; or (C) shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or (ii) the Company shall admit in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(j) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 consecutive days.

Section 4.03 *Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment.* In case one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 4.02(i) or Section 4.02(j) with respect to the Company, but not any of its Significant Subsidiaries), unless the principal of all of the Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding determined in accordance with Section 10.04, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything in the Indenture or in the Notes contained to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 4.02(i) or Section 4.02(j) with respect to the Company, but not any of its Significant Subsidiaries occurs and is continuing, the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes shall be automatically and immediately due and payable.

This provision, however, is subject to the condition that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, or shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of cash and/or shares of Common Stock sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Notes, all amounts of consideration due upon the conversion of any and all converted Notes, and the principal of any and all Notes which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, on overdue installments of interest, at the rate or rates, if any, specified in the Notes to the date of such payment or deposit) and such amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture, and if any and all Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of Notes which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured, waived, or otherwise remedied pursuant to Section 4.10, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding

sentence) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of the Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, any Notes, (ii) a failure to repurchase any Notes when required, (iii) a failure to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes or (iv) a breach of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder pursuant to Section 7.03.

Section 4.04 Additional Interest. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for (1) the Company's failure to file with the Trustee pursuant to Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act any documents or reports that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or (2) an Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 5.01 shall, after the occurrence of such an Event of Default, consist exclusively of the right to receive Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to (a) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the period beginning on, and including, the date on which such an Event of Default first occurs and ending on the earlier of (i) the date on which such Event of Default is cured or validly waived or (ii) the 180th day immediately following, and including, the date on which such Event of Default first occurred; and if such Event of Default has not been cured or validly waived prior to the 181st day immediately following, and including, the date on which such Event of Default first occurred, (b) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the period beginning on, and including, the 181st day immediately following, and including, the date on which such Event of Default first occurred and ending on the earlier of (i) the date on which such Event of Default is cured or validly waived or (ii) the 365th day immediately following, and including, the date on which such Event of Default first occurred. In no event will any Additional Interest payable pursuant to this Section 4.04 exceed 0.50% per annum. If the Company so elects, such Additional Interest shall be payable in the same manner and on the same dates as regular interest on the Notes. On the 366th day after such Event of Default (if the Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to file is not cured or waived prior to such 366th day), the Notes will be subject to acceleration as provided in Section 4.03. In the event the Company does not elect to pay Additional Interest following an Event of Default in accordance with this Section 4.04, the Notes shall be subject to acceleration as provided in Section 4.03.

In order to elect to pay Additional Interest as the sole remedy during the first 365 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default described in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company must notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent (if other than the Trustee) in writing of such election prior to the beginning of such 365-day period. Upon the failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 4.03.

Section 4.05 *Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor.* If an Event of Default described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 4.02 shall have occurred, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay or deliver, as the case may be, to it, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable or deliverable on the Notes (i.e., principal and interest, if any, with interest on any overdue principal and interest, if any, at the rate or rates, if any, specified in the Notes at such time) and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee and its agents and counsel under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture. If the Company shall fail to pay or deliver, as the case may be, such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums and amounts so due but unpaid or not delivered, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes and collect the moneys or amounts adjudged or decreed to be payable or deliverable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated. In such event, the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed or indemnified for any and all amounts reasonably expended in connection therewith (including fees and expenses of counsel) in accordance with the terms of Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture.

In the event there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor on the Notes under title 11 of the United States Code, or any other applicable law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Company or such other obligor, the property of the Company or such other obligor, or in the event of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company or such other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.05, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, in respect of the Notes, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such other actions as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor on the Notes, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of any amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, custodian or similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Holders to make such payments to the Trustee, as administrative expenses, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements, including agents and counsel fees, and including any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture, incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements out of the estate in any such proceedings

shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, monies, securities and other property that the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Holder or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under the Indenture, or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of the Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under the Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of a waiver or rescission and annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Holders, and the Trustee shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Holders, and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 4.06 *Application of Monies Collected by Trustee*. Any monies or property collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 4 with respect to the Notes shall be applied, subject to applicable law, in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies or property, upon presentation of the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee, in each of its capacities hereunder, under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture;

**Second**, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on, and any cash due upon conversion of, the Notes in default in the order of the due date of the payments of such interest and cash due upon conversion, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate or rates, if any, specified in the Notes at such time, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due or, if applicable, the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, the Redemption Price, or any cash due upon conversion shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal, interest, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, the Redemption Price, or cash due upon conversion, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and, to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates, if any, specified in the Notes at such time, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to the payment of such principal, interest, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, the Redemption Price or cash due upon conversion without preference or priority of any such amount over each other (including principal over interest, or of interest over principal, accrued and unpaid interest, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, the Redemption Price or cash due upon conversion; and

**Fourth**, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 4.07 *Proceedings by Holders*. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or Redemption Price, if applicable, or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to the Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as hereinbefore provided;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any costs, loss, liability or expense (including fees and expenses of its counsel) to be incurred therein or thereby;
- (d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and
- (e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 4.10,

it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the

Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under the Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 4.07, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture and any provision of any Note, the right of any Holder to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (w) the principal of, (x) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or Redemption Price, if applicable, of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in the Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or deliver, as the case may be, on or after such respective dates against the Company shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 4.08 *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default the Trustee may in its discretion (and subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01, 6.02 and 6.06 of the Base Indenture) proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by the Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as are necessary to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in the Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by the Indenture or by law.

Section 4.09 *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing*. Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article 4 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 4.07, every power and remedy given by this Article 4 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 4.10 *Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders*. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 10.04 shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes; *provided*, *however*, that (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the Indenture, (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction and (c) the Trustee may demand security or indemnity satisfactory to it in accordance

with Section 6.02 of the Base Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 10.04 may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, or the principal of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.02, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes, (iii) a default in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price or (iv) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 7 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 4.10, said Default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Notes and the Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 4.11 *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence and continuance of a Default of which the Trustee has received written notice at the Corporate Trust Office or of which a Responsible Office has actual knowledge, send to all Holders as the names and addresses of such Holders appear upon the Note Register, notice of all Defaults known to a Responsible Officer or for which written notice has been received at the Corporate Trust Office, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; *provided* that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 4.12 *Undertaking to Pay Costs.* All parties to the Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 4.12 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to the Notes being repurchased or the Redemption Price as provided in the Indenture) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Note in accordance with the provisions of Article 12.

#### ARTICLE 5

# LISTS OF HOLDERS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01 *Reports by the Company*. Section 7.04 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Section 5.01 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Section 7.04 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 7.04 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 5.01.

# (a) The Company will:

- (i) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission (giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act), copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then it will file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations; and
- (ii) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of the Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.
- (b) Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, for the purposes of this Section 5.01, any information, documents or reports filed electronically with the Commission and made publicly available shall be deemed filed with and delivered to the Trustee at the same time as filed with the Commission.

Section 5.02 *Lists of Holders*. The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, semi-annually, not more than 13 days after each June 1 and December 1 in each year beginning with December 1, 2017, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after receipt by the Company of any such request (or such lesser time as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to enable it to timely provide any notice to be provided by it hereunder), a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders as of a date not more than 15 days (or such other date as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to so provide any such notices) prior to the time such information is furnished, except that no such list need be furnished so long as the Trustee is acting as Note Registrar.

Section 5.03 *Preservation and Disclosure of Lists*. The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.02 or maintained by the Trustee in its capacity as Note Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.02 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

## ARTICLE 6

## CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 6.01 *Applicability of Article Eight of the Base Indenture*. Article Eight of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 6 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Eight of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Eight thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 6.

Section 6.02 *Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms.* Subject to the provisions of 6.03, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person (*provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of its assets shall not be deemed to be a sale, conveyance, transfer or lease), unless:

- (a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and the Indenture; and
  - (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Indenture.

Section 6.03 *Successor Corporation to Be Substituted*. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the

due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon conversion of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of the Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets. Such Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company any or all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in the Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by the Officers of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose with a Company Order directing same. All the Notes so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under the Indenture as the Notes theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of the Indenture as though all of such Notes had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer (but not in the case of a lease), upon compliance with this Article 6 the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this First Supplemental Indenture (or any successor that shall thereafter have become such in the manner prescribed in this Article 6) may be dissolved, wound up and liquidated at any time thereafter and, except in the case of a lease, such Person shall be released from i

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Notes thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

Section 6.04 *Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee*. No consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be effective unless the Trustee shall receive as conclusive evidence an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and any such assumption and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, complies with the provisions of this Article 6.

### ARTICLE 7

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 7.01 *Applicability of Article Nine of the Base Indenture*. Article Nine of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 7 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Nine of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Nine thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 7.

Section 7.02 *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders*. The Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense and without notice, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure or supplement any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company under the Indenture pursuant to Article 6 or Section 12.07;
  - (c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;
  - (d) to secure the Notes;
- (e) to add to the covenants of the Company or Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
  - (f) to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (g) to conform the provisions of the Indenture or the Notes to the "Description of Notes" section of the Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet, as certified by an Officers' Certificate;
  - (h) to evidence and provide for the appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee; or
  - (i) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the interests of the Holders in any material respect.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 7.02 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 7.03.

Section 7.03 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 10) of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 10 and including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, Notes), the Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors, and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or

changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; *provided*, *however*, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:

- (a) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;
- (d) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Notes;
- (e) reduce the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;
  - (f) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (g) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of and interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Note; or
- (h) make any change in this Article 7 that requires each Holder's consent or in the waiver provisions in Section 4.03 or Section 4.10, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that other provisions of the Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Note affected thereby.

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 7.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 7.03 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall send to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

Section 7.04 *Effect of Supplemental Indentures*. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 7, the Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties, indemnities and immunities under the Indenture of the Trustee, the

Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 7.05 *Notation on Notes*. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 7 may, at the Company's expense, bear a notation as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to any modification of the Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may, at the Company's expense, be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee (or an authenticating agent duly appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.12 of the Base Indenture) and delivered in exchange for the Notes then outstanding, upon surrender of such Notes then outstanding.

Section 7.06 *Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished to Trustee*. In addition to the documents required by Section 1.02 of the Base Indenture, the Trustee shall receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article 7 and is permitted or authorized by the Indenture.

## ARTICLE 8

## PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 8.01 *Applicability of Article Ten of the Base Indenture*. Article Ten of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 8 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Ten of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Ten thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 8.

Section 8.02 *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be paid the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, each of the Notes at the places, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein and in the Notes.

Section 8.03 *Maintenance of Office or Agency*. The Company will maintain in the Corporate Trust Office, an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment, redemption or repurchase ("**Paying Agent**") or for conversion ("**Conversion Agent**") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and the Indenture may be served; provided that the Corporate Trust Office shall not be an office or agency of the Company for the purposes of service of legal process against the Company. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency.

The Company may also from time to time designate as co-Note Registrars one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Corporate Trust Office, for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. The terms "Paying Agent" and "Conversion Agent" include any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee to act as the Paying Agent, Note Registrar, Custodian, Authenticating Agent and Conversion Agent and the Corporate Trust Office and the office of the Trustee shall be considered as one such office or agency of the Company for each of the aforesaid purposes.

Section 8.04 *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office.* The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.09 of the Base Indenture, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 8.05 *Provisions as to Paying Agent.* (a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, the Company will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 8.05:

- (i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, as well as the cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes;
- (ii) that it will give the Trustee prompt notice of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall be due and payable; and
- (iii) that at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon request of the Trustee, it will forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust.

The Company shall, on or before each due date of the cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, principal, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, or accrued and unpaid interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee and any other Paying Agent of any failure to take such action; provided that if such deposit is made on the due date, such deposit must be received by the Paying Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date.

- (b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes a sum sufficient to pay such cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, principal, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, and accrued and unpaid interest so becoming due and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the cash portion of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall become due and payable.
- (c) Anything in this Section 8.05 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, cause to be paid or deliver to the Trustee all sums or amounts held in trust by the Company or any Paying Agent hereunder as required by this Section 8.05, such sums or amounts to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained and upon such payment or delivery by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, the Company or such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability but only with respect to such sums or amounts.
- (d) Subject to any relevant unclaimed property laws, any money and shares of Common Stock deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the Conversion Obligation, if applicable, the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such Conversion Obligation, if applicable, principal, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or the Redemption Price, if applicable, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officers' Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money and shares of Common Stock, and all liability of the Company as Trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money and shares of Common Stock remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money and shares of Common Stock then remaining will be repaid or delivered to the Company.

Section 8.06 *Existence*. Subject to Article 6, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

Section 8.07 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of the Indenture; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 8.08 *Statement as to Compliance*. The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof so long as any Note is outstanding hereunder, an Officers' Certificate stating to the knowledge of the signers thereof whether the Company is in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of the Indenture. For purposes of this Section 8.08, such default shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under the Indenture.

Section 8.09 *Further Instruments and Acts*. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out the purposes of the Indenture; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not have any liability for requesting or failing to request any such acts.

Section 8.10 *Investment Company Act*. The Company covenants that for the period of time during which Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not violate, whether or not the Company is subject to, Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "**Investment Company Act**") or any successor provisions thereto of the Investment Company Act.

## ARTICLE 9

### REDEMPTION

Section 9.01 *No Redemption*. Applicability of Article Eleven of the Base Indenture. Article Eleven of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 9 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Eleven of the Base Indenture.

Section 9.02 *No Sinking Fund*. Article Twelve of the Base Indenture shall not apply with respect to the Notes and no sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

Section 9.03 Redemption.

(a) The Notes shall not be redeemed by the Company prior to December 23, 2021. On or after December 23, 2021, the Company may redeem the Notes (a "**Redemption**") for cash, in whole or from time to time in part, at the Company's option, at a redemption price (the "**Redemption Price**") equal to the sum of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be

redeemed, (ii) accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Redemption Date and (iii) the Make-Whole Premium; *provided*, *however*, that if the Redemption Date falls after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, the Company will pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest to the Holder of record on such Regular Record Date and the Redemption Price will instead be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed.

Section 9.04 Notice of Redemption; Selection of Notes.

- (a) If the Company wishes to exercise its right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Notes pursuant to Section 9.03, it shall fix a date for Redemption (each, a "**Redemption Date**"), and it or, at its written request received by the Trustee at least five Business Days prior to the date such notice is to be sent to Holders (unless a shorter period shall be acceptable to the Trustee), the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company, shall provide notice of such Redemption (a "**Redemption Notice**") not less than 15 nor more than 30 calendar days prior to the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes so to be redeemed as a whole or in part at its last address as the same appears on the Note Register. The Redemption Date must be a Business Day.
- (b) The Redemption Notice, if mailed in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such Redemption Notice by mail to the Holder of any Note designated for Redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the Redemption Notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Note.
  - (c) Each Redemption Notice shall specify:
    - (i) the Redemption Date;
    - (ii) the Redemption Price;
  - (iii) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each Note to be redeemed, and that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price, interest thereon, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;
    - (iv) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
  - (v) that Holders may surrender their Notes for conversion at any time prior to the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date;
    - (vi) the procedures a converting Holder must follow to convert its Notes;
    - (vii) the then-current Conversion Rate;

- (viii) the CUSIP and ISIN or other similar numbers, if any, assigned to such Notes; and
- (ix) in case any Note is redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, a new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued.
- (d) A Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable.
- (e) If fewer than all of the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, the Notes shall be selected for Redemption (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or multiples thereof) in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, in the case of Global Notes, and by lot, in the case of Physical Notes.
- (f) If a Holder converts a Note a portion of which has been selected for Redemption, the converted portion will be deemed to be from the portion selected for Redemption.
- (g) In the event of any Redemption in part, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange any Note so selected for Redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

Section 9.05 Payment of Notes Called for Redemption.

- (a) If any Redemption Notice has been given in respect of the Notes in accordance with Section 9.04, the Notes shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice and at the applicable Redemption Price. On presentation and surrender of the Notes at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice, the Notes shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable Redemption Price.
- (b) Prior to the Open of Business on the Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent or, if the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 6.05 of the Base Indenture an amount of cash (in immediately available funds if deposited on the Redemption Date), sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of all of the Notes to be redeemed on such Redemption Date. Subject to receipt of funds by the Paying Agent, payment for the Notes to be redeemed shall be made on the Redemption Date for such Notes. The Paying Agent shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Redemption Price.

Section 9.06 Restrictions on Redemption.

(a) The Company may not redeem any Notes on any date if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to the Redemption Date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Redemption Price with respect to such Notes).

### ARTICLE 10

### CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 10.01 *Action by Holders*. Whenever in the Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action, the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 14, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders. Whenever the Company or the Trustee solicits the taking of any action by the Holders of the Notes, the Company or the Trustee, as applicable, may fix, but shall not be required to, in advance of such solicitation, a date as the record date for determining Holders entitled to take such action. The record date if one is selected shall be not more than fifteen days prior to the date of commencement of solicitation of such action.

Section 10.02 *Proof of Execution by Holders*. Subject to the provisions of Section 6.02 of the Base Indenture and Section 14.06, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or its agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register or by a certificate of the Note Registrar. The record of any Holders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 14.07.

Section 10.03 *Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners*. The Company, the Trustee, any authenticating agent, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent and any Note Registrar may deem the Person in whose name a Note shall be registered upon the Note Register to be, and may treat it as, the absolute owner of such Note (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon made by any Person other than the Company or any Note Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and (subject to Section 2.03) accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, for conversion of such Note and for all other purposes; and none of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent or any Note Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments so made to any Holder for the time being, or upon its order, shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for monies payable upon any such Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes following an Event of Default, any Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note may directly enforce against the Company, without the consent, solicitation, proxy, authorization or any other action of the Depositary or any other Person, such Holder's right to exchange such beneficial interest for a Note in certificated form in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary, as a Holder, or

impair, as between the Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in any Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

Section 10.04 *Company-Owned Notes Disregarded*. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, consent, waiver or other action under the Indenture, Notes that are owned by the Company or by any Affiliate of the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination; *provided* that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent, waiver or other action only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has been notified in writing are so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 10.04 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to so act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company or an Affiliate of the Company. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above described Persons; and, subject to Section 6.02 of the Base Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 10.05 *Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound.* At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 10.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Notes specified in the Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Note that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 10.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Note. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note and of any Notes issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof, whether any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or any Note issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof.

## ARTICLE 11

## IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 11.01 *Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations*. No recourse for the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest on any Note, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in the Indenture or in any future supplemental indenture or in any Note, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, investment adviser, employee, agent, Officer, director or

Subsidiary, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of the Indenture and the issue of the Notes.

### ARTICLE 12

#### CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 12.01 *Conversion Privilege*. (a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 12, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to convert all or any portion (if the portion to be converted is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) of such Note (i) subject to satisfaction of the conditions described in Section 12.01(b), at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding December 15, 2021 under the circumstances and during the periods set forth in Section 12.01(b), and (ii) irrespective of the conditions described in Section 12.01(b), on or after December 15, 2021 and prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date (or, if the Company has called the notes for Redemption pursuant to Section 9.04, until the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date), in each case, at an initial conversion rate of 118.2173 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in Section 12.04, the "Conversion Rate") per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to the settlement provisions of Section 12.02, the "Conversion Obligation").

(b)

(i) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, the Notes may be surrendered for conversion during the five Business Day period immediately after any five consecutive Trading Day period (the "Measurement Period") in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined following a request by a Holder of Notes in accordance with this subsection (b)(i), for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate on each such Trading Day. The Trading Prices shall be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this subsection (b)(i) and the definition of Trading Price set forth in the Indenture. The Company shall provide written notice to the Bid Solicitation Agent of the three independent nationally recognized securities dealers selected by the Company pursuant to the definition of Trading Price, along with appropriate contact information for each, and shall instruct such securities dealers to deliver bids to the Bid Solicitation Agent. The Bid Solicitation Agent shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes unless the Company has requested such determination; and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request unless Holders of at least \$2,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes provide the Company with a written request and reasonable evidence that the

Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate, at which time the Company shall provide a written request to the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine in the manner provided herein the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per Note is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate. If the Company does not provide a written request to the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, or if the Company provides a written request to the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids and the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to make such determination, then, in either case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate on each Trading Day of such failure. If the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee). If, at any time after the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the applicable Conversion Rate, the Company shall so notify in writing the Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee).

- (ii) If, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, the Company elects to:
- (A) issue to all or substantially all holders of its Common Stock any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of its Common Stock, at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance; or
- (B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of its Common Stock the Company's assets, debt securities or rights to purchase securities of the Company, which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day preceding the date of announcement for such distribution,

then, in either case, the Company shall notify in writing all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) at least 25 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution. Once the Company has given such notice, the Notes may be surrendered for conversion at any time until the earlier of (1) the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or

distribution and (2) the Company's announcement that such issuance or distribution will not take place, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be surrendered for conversion if Holders participate, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in clauses (A) or (B) of this subsection (ii) without having to convert their Notes as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder. For purposes of Section 12.01(b)(ii)(A), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors.

(iii) If a transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, regardless of whether a Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes pursuant to Section 13.02, or if the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger, binding share exchange, or transfer or lease of all or substantially all of its assets, pursuant to which the Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other assets, the Notes may be surrendered for conversion at any time from or after the date that is 25 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of the transaction (or, if later, the Business Day after the Company gives notice of such transaction) until 35 Trading Days after the actual effective date of such transaction or, if such transaction also constitutes a Fundamental Change, until the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Company shall notify in writing Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) (i) as promptly as practicable following the date the Company publicly announces such transaction but in no event less than 25 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of such transaction or (ii) if the Company does not have knowledge of such transaction at least 25 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the anticipated effective date of such transaction, within two Business Days of the date upon which the Company receives notice, or otherwise becomes aware, of such transaction but in no event later than the actual effective date of such transaction; provided that the Company shall not be required to so publicly announce before such time that the Company is otherwise required to publicly disclose such transaction by law or by the rules of any securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is then listed or admitted for trading.

(iv) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding December 15, 2021, the Notes may be surrendered for conversion during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2017 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock for at

least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter as reported to the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent by the Company is greater than or equal to 130% of the Conversion Price on each applicable Trading Day. The Company shall determine at the beginning of each calendar quarter commencing after September 30, 2017 whether the Notes may be surrendered for conversion in accordance with this clause (iv) and shall notify the Trustee and Conversion Agent if the Notes become convertible in accordance with this clause (iv).

- (v) If, prior to December 15, 2021, the Company delivers a Redemption Notice, a Holder may convert all or any portion of its Notes called for Redemption on or after the date of such Redemption Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date.
- (c) If the Company calls any or all of the Notes for Redemption pursuant to Article 9, (a) a Holder of Notes may convert all or any portion of its Notes called for Redemption only until the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date and (b) if the Conversion Date falls prior to the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date, such Holder shall receive, in addition to any Settlement Amount due upon conversion of such Notes and accrued and unpaid interest to (but excluding) the Conversion Date, the Make-Whole Premium.

Section 12.02 Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion.

- (a) Subject to this Section 12.02, Section 12.03(b) and Section 12.07(a), upon conversion of any Note, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the converting Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, cash ("Cash Settlement"), shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 12.02 ("Physical Settlement") or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 12.02 ("Combination Settlement"), at its election, as set forth in this Section 12.02.
  - (i) All conversions occurring on or after the 25th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date shall be settled using the same Settlement Method.
  - (ii) Prior to the 25th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, the Company shall use the same Settlement Method for all conversions occurring on the same Conversion Date, but the Company shall not have any obligation to use the same Settlement Method with respect to conversions that occur on different Conversion Dates.
  - (iii) If, in respect of any Conversion Date (or any conversions of Notes occurring during the period beginning on, and including, the 25<sup>th</sup> Scheduled Trading Day

immediately preceding the Maturity Date and ending on, and including, the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, as the case may be), the Company elects to deliver a notice (the "Settlement Notice") of the relevant Settlement Method in respect of such Conversion Date (or such period, as the case may be), the Company shall deliver such Settlement Notice to converting Holders (with a copy to the Trustee and Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee)) no later than the close of business on the Trading Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date (or, in the case of any conversions occurring on or after the 25th Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, no later than such date). If the Company does not elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall be deemed to have elected Physical Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation, and the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be equal to \$1,000. Such Settlement Notice shall specify the relevant Settlement Method and in the case of an election of Combination Settlement, the relevant Settlement Notice shall indicate the Specified Dollar Amount. If the Company delivers a Settlement Notice electing Combination Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation but does not indicate a Specified Dollar Amount in such Settlement Notice, the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be \$1,000.

- (iv) The cash, shares of Common Stock or combination of cash and shares of Common Stock in respect of any conversion of Notes (the "Settlement Amount") shall be computed by the Company as follows:
  - (A) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Physical Settlement, the Company shall deliver to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date;
  - (B) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Cash Settlement, the Company shall pay to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted an amount in cash equal to the sum of the Daily Conversion Values for each of the 20 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period; and
  - (C) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Combination Settlement, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, a Settlement Amount equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 20 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period.
- (v) The Daily Settlement Amounts (if applicable) and the Daily Conversion Values (if applicable) shall be determined by the Company promptly following the last day of the Observation Period. Promptly after such determination of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of any fractional share, the Company shall notify in writing the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock. The Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) shall have no responsibility for any such determination.

(b) Subject to Section 12.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to convert a Note as set forth above, such Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the procedures of the Depositary in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 12.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice to the Conversion Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion (or a facsimile thereof) (a "Notice of Conversion") at the Corporate Trust Office and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be converted and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for any shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon settlement of the Conversion Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Conversion Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and (4) if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 12.02(h). The Trustee (or, if different, the Conversion Agent) shall notify the Company in writing of any conversion pursuant to this Article 12 on the Conversion Date for such conversion. No Notice of Conversion with respect to any Notes may be surrendered by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Paying Agent in respect of such Notes and not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 13.03.

If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the Conversion Obligation with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "Conversion Date") that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (b) above. Except as provided in Section 12.03(b) and in Section 12.07, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due in respect of the Conversion Obligation on the third Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date, if the Company elects Physical Settlement, or on the third Business Day immediately following the last Trading Day of the Observation Period, in the case of any other Settlement Method. If any shares of Common Stock are due to converting Holders, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver to such Holder, or such Holder's nominee or nominees, certificates or a book-entry transfer through the Depositary for the full number of

shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled in satisfaction of the portion of the Company's Conversion Obligation that consists of shares of Common Stock, and, on or prior to such issuance, the Company shall give the Conversion Agent notice of the number of shares of Common Stock being so issued and the method by which the issuance shall take place. Any required funds due to a converting Holder in connection with a Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement shall be delivered to the Paying Agent in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 8.05.

- (d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Note, without payment of any service charge by the converting Holder but, if required by the Company or the Trustee, with payment by the converting Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such conversion being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such conversion.
- (e) If a Holder submits a Note for conversion, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of any shares of Common Stock upon conversion, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name, in which case the Holder shall pay that tax. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the shares of Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.
  - (f) Except as provided in Section 12.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on any shares issued upon the conversion of any Note.
- (g) Upon the conversion of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee or the Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversion of Notes effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.
- (h) Upon conversion, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest, if any, except as set forth below. The Company's settlement of the Conversion Obligation shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the Conversion Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. Upon a conversion of Notes into a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, accrued and unpaid interest will be deemed to be paid first out of the cash paid upon such conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are converted after the close of business on a Regular Record Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date will receive the full amount of interest payable on such Notes on the corresponding Interest Payment

Date notwithstanding the conversion. Notes surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Notes so converted; *provided* that no such payment shall be required (1) for conversions following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; or (3) to the extent of any Defaulted Amounts, if any Defaulted Amounts exist at the time of conversion with respect to such Note.

- (i) The Person in whose name the certificate for any shares of Common Stock delivered upon conversion is registered shall be treated as a stockholder of record as of the close of business on the relevant Conversion Date (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement) or the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Combination Settlement), as the case may be, in each case solely for the purpose of receiving or participating in any dividend, distribution, issuance, share split or combination, tender or exchange offer or any other event that would lead to a Conversion Rate adjustment as described in Section 12.04. Upon a conversion of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for conversion.
- (j) The Company shall not issue any fractional share of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock issuable upon conversion based on the Daily VWAP on the relevant Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or based on the Daily VWAP on the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (in the case of Combination Settlement). For each Note surrendered for conversion, if the Company has elected Combination Settlement, the full number of shares that shall be issued upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Daily Settlement Amounts for the applicable Observation Period and any fractional shares remaining after such computation shall be paid in cash.
- (k) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Holder shall be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock upon conversion to the extent (but only to the extent) that following such receipt such converting Holder would be, directly or indirectly, a "beneficial owner" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) of more than 5.0% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding at such time (the "Limitation"). Any purported delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of Notes shall be void and have no effect to the extent (but only to the extent) that such delivery would result in the converting Holder becoming the beneficial owner of more than the Limitation. If any delivery of shares of Common Stock owed to a Holder upon conversion of Notes is not made, in whole or in part, as a result of the Limitation, the Company's obligation to make such delivery shall not be extinguished and the Company shall deliver such shares as promptly as practicable after any such converting Holder gives notice to the Company that following such delivery such converting holder would not be the beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding at such time. The Limitation shall no longer apply following the effective date of any Fundamental Change. For the avoidance of doubt, neither the Trustee nor Conversion Agent shall have any duty to monitor for or determine the applicability of the Limitation.

Section 12.03 Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes. (a) If a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs and a Holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Conversion Rate for the Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares"), as described below. A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" such Make-Whole Fundamental Change if the relevant Notice of Conversion is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the Business Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the proviso in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th calendar day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change).

- (b) Upon surrender of Notes for conversion in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to Section 12.01(b)(iii), the Company shall, at its option, satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement in accordance with Section 12.02; provided, however, that if, at the effective time of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Reference Property is composed entirely of cash, for any conversion of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Conversion Obligation per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes shall be calculated based solely on the Stock Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes equal to the Conversion Rate (including any adjustment for Additional Shares), multiplied by such Stock Price. In such event, the Conversion Obligation shall be paid to Holders in cash on the third Business Day following the Conversion Date. The Company shall notify the Holders of Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change and issue a press release announcing such Effective Date no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.
- (c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table below, based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective (the "Effective Date") and the price (the "Stock Price") paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of the Common Stock in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change. If the holders of the Common Stock receive only cash in a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the five Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change. The Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to the Stock Price, in its good faith determination, to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date of the event occurs, during such five consecutive Trading Day period.

- (d) The Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table below shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Notes is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, *multiplied by* a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table below shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 12.04.
- (e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares to be received per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 12.03 for each Stock Price and Effective Date set forth below:

| Effective Date | Stock Price |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
|                | \$7.69      | \$7.75  | \$8.00 | \$8.46 | \$8.50 | \$8.75 | \$9.00 | \$9.25 | \$9.50 | \$10.00 |
| 6/13/2017      | 11.8217     | 11.1226 | 8.4325 | 4.4161 | 4.1235 | 2.4891 | 1.1911 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2018      | 11.8217     | 11.0929 | 8.3088 | 4.2305 | 3.9400 | 2.3543 | 1.1733 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2019      | 11.8217     | 11.0929 | 8.3038 | 4.1206 | 3.8259 | 2.2320 | 1.0689 | 0.2757 | 0.0189 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2020      | 11.8217     | 11.0929 | 8.1313 | 3.8073 | 3.5094 | 1.9280 | 0.8278 | 0.2043 | 0.0137 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2021      | 11.8217     | 10.7845 | 7.4050 | 2.7754 | 2.4812 | 1.0389 | 0.2500 | 0.0173 | 0.0000 | 0.0000  |
| 6/15/2022      | 11.8217     | 10.7845 | 6.7825 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000  |

The exact Stock Prices and Effective Dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

- (i) if the Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table, the number of Additional Shares shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;
- (ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$10.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate; and
- (iii) if the Stock Price is less than \$7.69 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion exceed 130.0390 per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 12.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 12.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 12.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 12.04 *Adjustment of Conversion Rate*. The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Conversion Rate if Holders of the Notes participate (other than in the case of a share split or share combination), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 12.04, without having to convert their Notes, as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Company exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on shares of its Common Stock, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0}$$

where.

- CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the effective date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;
- CR<sub>1</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date;
- OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date before giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination; and
- OS<sub>1</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this Section 12.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the effective date for such share split or share combination, as applicable.

If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 12.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Company issues to all or substantially all holders of its Common Stock any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where.

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance;

 $CR_1$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and

Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, *divided by* the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 12.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are issued and shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance. To the extent that shares of the Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the issuance of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance had not occurred.

For purposes of this Section 12.04(b), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders thereof to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors.

(c) If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrants to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 12.04(a) or Section 12.04(b), (ii) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash and (iii) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 12.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities of the Company, the "Distributed Property"), then the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;

 $CR_1$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

SP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution; and

FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors) of the Distributed Property with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 12.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect

of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock receive the Distributed Property, the amount of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution. If the Board of Directors determines the "FMV" (as defined above) of any distribution for purposes of this Section 12.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 12.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "**Spin-Off**"), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period;

CR<sub>1</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period;

FMV<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Stock applicable to one share of the Common Stock (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.02 as if references therein to Common Stock were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the "Valuation Period"); and

MP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the Valuation Period.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; *provided* that (i) if the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off is less than 10 Trading Days prior to, and including, the end of the Valuation Period in respect of any conversion, references in the portion of this Section 12.04(c) related to Spin-Offs to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed to be replaced, solely in respect of that conversion, with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the

Spin-Off to, and including, the last Trading Day of such Valuation Period; and (ii) in respect of any conversion during the Valuation Period, references in the portion of this Section 12.04(c) related to Spin-Offs to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off and the Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate.

For purposes of this Section 12.04(c) (and subject in all respects to Section 12.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of its Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Company's Capital Stock, including Common Stock (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events ("Trigger Event"): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of the Common Stock; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in respect of future issuances of the Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 12.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 12.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 12.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date of the Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Ex-Dividend Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 12.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (v) the Conversion Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Stock with respect to such rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.

For purposes of Section 12.04(a), Section 12.04(b) and this Section 12.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 12.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

- (A) a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock to which Section 12.04(a) is applicable (the "Clause A Distribution"); or
- (B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 12.04(b) is applicable (the "Clause B Distribution"),

then (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 12.04(c) is applicable (the "Clause C Distribution") and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by this Section 12.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by Section 12.04(a) and Section 12.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Company (I) the "Ex-Dividend Date" of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Ex-Dividend Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any shares of Common Stock included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution shall be deemed not to be "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 12.04(a) or "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 12.04(b).

(d) If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, other than a regular, quarterly cash dividend that does not exceed \$0.18 per share (the "Initial Dividend Threshold"), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \begin{array}{c} \frac{SP_0 - T}{SP_0 - } \\ C \end{array}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

CR<sub>1</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

SP<sub>0</sub> = the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

T = the Initial Dividend Threshold; *provided* that if the dividend or distribution is not a regular quarterly cash dividend, the Initial Dividend Threshold shall be deemed to be zero; and

C = the amount in cash per share the Company distributes to holders of its Common Stock.

The Initial Dividend Threshold shall be subject to adjustment in a manner inversely proportional to adjustments to the Conversion Rate; *provided* that no adjustment shall be made to the Initial Dividend Threshold for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to this Section 12.04(d).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time regular dividends are distributed other than on a quarterly basis, the Initial Dividend Threshold shall be appropriately adjusted and shall apply to such regular dividends.

Any increase pursuant to this Section 12.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of shares of the Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate on the Ex-Dividend Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Stock, to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of the Common Stock exceeds the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP_1 \times OS_1)}{OS_0 \times SP_1}$$

where.

- CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- CR<sub>1</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Board of Directors) paid or payable for shares of Common Stock purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
- OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);

- OS<sub>1</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP<sub>1</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 12.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; provided that (i) if the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires is less than 10 Trading Days prior to, and including, the end of the Valuation Period in respect of any conversion, references within this Section 12.04(e) to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed to be replaced, solely in respect of that conversion, with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date that such tender or exchange offer expires to, and including, the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references in this Section 12.04(e) to "10 Trading Days" shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date that such tender or exchange offer expires to, but excluding, the relevant Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate.

- (f) Notwithstanding this Section 12.04 or any other provision of the Indenture or the Notes, if an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to clause (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of this Section 12.04 becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date, and a Holder that has converted its Notes on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of the shares of Common Stock as of the related Conversion Date as described under Section 12.02(i) based on an adjusted Conversion Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Conversion Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 12.04, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such converting Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of the shares of Common Stock on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.
- (g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate for the issuance of shares of its Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of its Common Stock or the right to purchase shares of its Common Stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.
- (h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 12.04, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of The NASDAQ Global Select Market and any other securities exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Board of

Directors determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, but subject to the same limitations set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares (or rights to acquire shares) or similar event. Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted pursuant to either of the preceding two sentences, the Company shall send to the Holder of each Note at its last address appearing on the Note Register a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the adjusted Conversion Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the adjusted Conversion Rate and the period during which it will be in effect.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 12, the Conversion Rate shall not be adjusted:
- (i) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;
- (ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries;
- (iii) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;
  - (iv) solely for a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation;
- (v) upon the repurchase of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to an open-market share repurchase program or other buy-back transaction, including structured or derivative transactions, that is not a tender offer or exchange offer of the kind described under clause (e) of this Section 12.04; or
  - (vi) for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.
- (j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 12 shall be made by the Company and shall be made to the nearest one-ten thousandth (1/10,000) of a share. The Company shall not be required to make an adjustment in the Conversion Rate unless the adjustment would require a change of at least 1% in the Conversion Rate. However, the Company shall carry forward any adjustments that are less than 1% of the Conversion Rate and make such carried forward adjustment, regardless of whether the aggregate adjustment is less than 1%, on the Conversion Date for any Notes and on each Trading Day of any Observation Period for any converted Notes.

(k) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Conversion Agent if not the Trustee) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment, the effective date of such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee (or Conversion Agent, if applicable) shall have received such Officers' Certificate, the Trustee (or Conversion Agent, if applicable), in each such case as applicable, shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate setting forth the adjusted Conversion Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and shall send such notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Holder at its last address appearing on the Note Register of the Indenture. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.

Section 12.05 *Adjustments of Prices*. Whenever any provision of the Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts over a span of multiple days (including an Observation Period and the period for determining the Stock Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change), the Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to each to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date of the event occurs, at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts are to be calculated.

Section 12.06 *Shares to Be Fully Paid*. The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for conversion of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for conversion (assuming that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be converted by a single Holder and that Physical Settlement is applicable).

Section 12.07 Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock.

- (a) In the case of:
- (i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination or a change solely in par value),
  - (ii) any consolidation, merger or combination involving the Company,
- (iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third party of all or substantially all of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries' consolidated assets or
  - (iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Stock then outstanding would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any such event, a "Merger Event"), then, at and after the effective time of such Merger Event, the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to convert such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such Merger Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the "Reference Property", with each "unit of Reference Property" meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock is entitled to receive) upon such Merger Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Merger Event, the Company or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 7.02(b) providing for such change in the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; provided, however, that at and after the effective time of the Merger Event (A) the Company (or the successor or acquiring company) shall continue to have the right to determine the form of consideration to be paid or delivered, as the case may be, upon conversion of Notes in accordance with Section 12.02 and (B) (I) any amount payable in cash upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 12.02 shall continue to be payable in cash, (II) any shares of Common Stock that the Company would have been required to deliver upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 12.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of shares of Common Stock would have been entitled to receive in such Merger Event and (III) the Daily

If the Merger Event causes the Common Stock to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be convertible shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration received by the holders of Common Stock that affirmatively make such an election, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one share of Common Stock. If the holders of Common Stock receive only cash in such Merger Event, then for all conversions that occur after the effective date of such Merger Event (x) the consideration due upon conversion of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be solely cash in an amount equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date (as may be increased by any Additional Shares pursuant to Section 12.03), *multiplied by* the price paid per share of Common Stock in such Merger Event and (y) the Company (or the successor or acquiring company) shall satisfy the Conversion Obligation by paying cash to converting Holders on the third Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date. The Company shall notify in writing the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

Such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as is possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 12. If, in the case of any Merger Event, the Reference Property includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination

thereof) of a Person other than the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such Merger Event, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other Person and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Notes as the Board of Directors shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including to the extent required by the Board of Directors and practicable the provisions providing for the repurchase rights set forth in Article 13.

- (b) In the event the Company shall execute a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 12.07, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee an Officers' Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise the Reference Property after any such Merger Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent in the Indenture have been complied with, and shall promptly send notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be sent to each Holder, at its address appearing on the Note Register provided for in the Indenture, within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.
- (c) The Company shall not become a party to any Merger Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 12.07 in all material respects. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a Holder of Notes to convert its Notes into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, as set forth in Section 12.01 and Section 12.02 prior to the effective date of such Merger Event.
  - (d) The above provisions of this Section 12.07 shall similarly apply to successive Merger Events.
- (e) In connection with any Merger Event, the Initial Dividend Threshold shall be subject to adjustment as reasonably determined by the Board of Directors based on the number of shares of common stock comprising the Reference Property and (if applicable) the value of any non-stock consideration comprising the Reference Property. In the case of a Merger Event in which the Reference Property (determined, as appropriate, pursuant to subsection (a) above and excluding any dissenters' appraisal rights) is composed entirely of consideration other than shares of common stock, the Initial Dividend Threshold at and after the effective time of such Merger Event will be equal to zero.

Section 12.08 *Certain Covenants*. (a) The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Company and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than those created by the Holder) with respect to the issue thereof.

- (b) The Company covenants that, if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of conversion of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares may be validly issued upon conversion, the Company will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the Commission, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.
- (c) The Company further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 12.09 Limited Responsibility of Trustee. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to determine the Conversion Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. Neither the Trustee nor any other Conversion Agent shall have any duty to monitor whether the conditions to conversion of the Notes have been satisfied (or to notify Holders of the Notes of the conditions to conversion of the Notes having been satisfied unless otherwise specifically required to do so pursuant to the terms of the Indenture). The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article 12. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 12.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of their Notes after any event referred to in such Section 12.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Section 6.02 of the Base Indenture, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officers' Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall be responsible for determining whether any event contemplated by Section 12.01(b) has occurred that makes the Notes eligible for conversion or no longer eligible therefor and neither the Trustee nor Conversion Agent shall be charged with knowledge of whether the Notes are eligible for conversion until the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent the notices referred to in Section 12.01(b) with respect to the commencement or termination of such conversion rights, on which notices the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may conclusively rely, and the Company agrees to deliver such notices to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent immediately after the occurrence of any such event or at such other times as provided for in Section 12.01(b), provided that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, Company's failure to provide notices to the Trustee as provided for in Section 12.01(b) and Section 13.02(a)(v) shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under the Indenture.

Section 12.10 Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case of any:

- (a) action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 12.04 or Section 12.11;
  - (b) Merger Event; or
  - (c) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries;

then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of the Indenture), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be sent to each Holder at its address appearing on the Note Register, as promptly as possible but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, if any. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Section 12.11 *Stockholder Rights Plans*. To the extent that the Company has a rights plan in effect upon conversion of the Notes, each share of Common Stock, if any, issued upon such conversion shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such stockholder rights plan, as the same may be amended from time to time. If at the time of conversion, however, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights plan so that the Holders would not be entitled to receive any rights in respect of Common Stock, if any, issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock Distributed Property as provided in Section 12.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

#### ARTICLE 13

## REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS

Section 13.01 *Applicability of Article Thirteen of the Base Indenture*. Article Thirteen of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 13 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Thirteen of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Thirteen thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 13.

Section 13.02 *Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change*. (a) If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion thereof that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 calendar days or more than 35 calendar days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice (with such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date being subject to postponement by a number of days by which the Company's Fundamental Change Company Notice is delivered to Holders beyond the deadline set forth in Section 13.02(c)), at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, in which case the Company shall instead pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest to Holders of record as of such Regular Record Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 13.

- (b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 13.02 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:
- (i) delivery to the Paying Agent and the Trustee by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in compliance with the Depositary's procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and
- (ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the Paying Agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent, or book-entry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary, in each case such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Notes to be repurchased shall state:

- (i) in the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;
- (ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and
- (iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and the Indenture;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with appropriate Depositary procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 13.02 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 13.03.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

- (c) On or before the 20th calendar day after (i) the date that the Company knew or reasonably should have known that the Fundamental Change occurred, in the case of a Fundamental Change described under clause (a) of the definition thereof, or (ii) the date the Fundamental Change occurred, in the case of any other Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of Notes, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent (in the case of a Conversion Agent other than the Trustee) a written notice (the "Fundamental Change Company Notice") of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. Such notice shall be by first class mail or, in the case of Global Notes, in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary. Simultaneously with providing such notice, the Company shall publish a notice containing the information set forth in the Fundamental Change Company Notice in a newspaper of general circulation in The City of New York or publish such information on the Company's website or through such other public medium as the Company may use at that time. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:
  - (i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;
  - (ii) the date of the Fundamental Change;
  - (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 13;
  - (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
  - (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;
  - (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;
  - (vii) if applicable, the Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate;
  - (viii) if applicable, that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and
    - (ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing Fundamental Change Company Notice and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 13.02.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give or otherwise make available such Fundamental Change Company Notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided*, *however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary shall be deemed to have been cancelled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

Section 13.03 *Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice*. (a) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or the Paying Agent (if other than the Trustee) in accordance with this Section 13.03 at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying:

- (i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted,
- (ii) if Physical Notes have been issued, the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and
- (iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the notice must comply with appropriate procedures of the Depositary.

Section 13.04 Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. (a) The Company, or its designee, will deposit with the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 8.05) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. If any such designee does not deposit an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of such Notes by the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence and the Company does not otherwise deposit such an amount by such deadline, such failure by the designee shall be treated for all purposes of the Indenture as failure by the Company to make such deposit. In addition, failure by the Company to designate a designee to make the deposit required by the second immediately preceding sentence shall not relieve the Company of its obligation to so deposit such an amount of money. Subject to extension if necessary to comply with the provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date with respect to such Note (provided the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 13.02) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 13.02 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly upon written request therefor after a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of the Notes, or portions thereof, that the Company is obligated to purchase on the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.

- (b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of all the Notes or portions thereof for which Holders have surrendered and not withdrawn Fundamental Change Repurchase Notices on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then (i) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (ii) interest will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or Paying Agent) and (iii) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price upon delivery or transfer of the Notes).
- (c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 13.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 13.05 *Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes*. In connection with any repurchase offer pursuant to a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, the Company will, if required:

(a) comply with the provisions of Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1 and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act that may then be applicable;

- (b) file a Schedule TO or any successor or similar schedule; and
- (c) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 13 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 13.

### ARTICLE 14

#### HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 14.01 *Applicability of Article Fifteen of the Base Indenture*. Article Fifteen of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions of this Article 14 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article Fifteen of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Article Fifteen thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Article 14.

Section 14.02 *Purpose of Meetings*. A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 14 for any of the following purposes:

- (a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under the Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of 4;
  - (b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article Six of the Base Indenture;
  - (c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.03; or
- (d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of the Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 14.03 *Call of Meetings by Securities Trustee*. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 14.02, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 10.01, shall be sent to Holders of such Notes at their addresses as they shall appear on the Note Register. Such notice shall also be mailed to the Company. Such notices shall be sent not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes outstanding, and if the Company and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 14.04 *Call of Meetings by Company or Holders*. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have sent the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 14.02, by mailing notice thereof as provided in Section 14.03, in each such case such meeting shall take place in Manhattan, New York City, New York on a Business Day during normal business hours.

Section 14.05 *Qualifications for Voting.* To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

Section 14.06 *Regulations*. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 14.04, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 10.04, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him; *provided*, *however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 14.03 or Section 14.04 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 14.07 *Voting*. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was mailed as provided in Section 14.03. The record shall show the principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

Section 14.08 *No Delay of Rights by Meeting.* Nothing contained in this Article 14 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Holders under any of the provisions of the Indenture or of the Notes.

### **ARTICLE 15**

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 15.01 *Provisions Binding on Company's Successors*. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements of the Company contained in the Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

Section 15.02 Withholding Offset. (a) The Company (through any withholding agent or otherwise) shall be entitled to reduce or otherwise set-off against any payments made or deemed made by the Company to Holders in respect of the Notes or the Common Stock to the extent required by law. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company pays any withholding taxes on behalf of a Holder as a result of an adjustment to the Conversion Rate of the Notes, the Company may, at its option, set-off such payments against payments to such Holder of cash and Common Stock in respect of the Notes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to this Section 15.02 shall be paid over by the Company (through a withholding agent or otherwise) to the appropriate taxing authority. If the Company withholds pursuant to this Section 15.02, it will use reasonable best efforts to provide the Holder with evidence of the withholding and payment of the withheld amount to the relevant tax authority.

(b) Prior to or upon the occurrence of any event that results in an actual or deemed payment by the Company to Holders in respect of the Notes or the Common Stock, the Company (through the Trustee, Paying Agent, any withholding agent or otherwise) may request a Holder to furnish any appropriate documentation that may be required in order to determine the Company's withholding obligations under applicable law (including, without limitation, a United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9, Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E, or Form W-8ECI, as appropriate).

Section 15.03 *Official Acts by Successor Corporation*. Any act or proceeding by any provision of the Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or Officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation or other entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

Section 15.04 *Addresses for Notices, Etc.* Any notice or demand that by any provision of the Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders on the Company shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee) to BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, 40 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10022, Attention: Chief Financial Officer. Any notice, direction, request or demand hereunder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed to the Corporate Trust Office.

The Trustee, by notice to the Company, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to it by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders by mail, then such notification as shall be made in consultation with the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture or any Note, where the Indenture or any Note provides for notice of any event (including any notice of redemption or purchase) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee.

Section 15.05 Governing Law. THE INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THE INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF).

Section 15.06 *No Security Interest Created.* Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction, except as may be provided under Section 6.06 of the Base Indenture and Section 4.05.

Section 15.07 *Benefits of Indenture*. Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent, any authenticating agent, any Note Registrar and their successors hereunder or the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under the Indenture.

Section 15.08 *Table of Contents*, *Headings*, *Etc.* The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of the Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 15.09 *Execution in Counterparts*. The Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original regardless of whether delivered in physical or electronic form, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 15.10 *Severability*. In the event any provision of the Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then (to the extent permitted by law) the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

Section 15.11 Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 15.12 *Force Majeure*. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, lockouts, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, riots, floods, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services or Federal Reserve Bank wire service; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 15.13 *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided in Section 12.01(b)(i), the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Notes. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock, accrued interest payable on the Notes, any Additional Interest payable on the Notes and the Conversion Rate of the Notes. The Company shall make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Company's calculations shall be final and binding on Holders of Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will forward or otherwise make available the Company's calculations to any Holder of Notes upon the written request of that Holder at the sole cost and expense of the Company.

Section 15.14 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements*. Other than the Notes and any further supplemental indentures hereto, the Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret the Indenture.

Section 15.15 *No Partnership or Joint Venture*. Nothing herein contained shall constitute a partnership between or joint venture by the parties hereto or constitute any party the agent of any other. No party shall hold itself out contrary to the terms of this Section and no party shall become liable by any representation, act or omission of the other contrary to the provisions hereof. The Indenture is not for the benefit of any third party and shall not be deemed to give any right or remedy to any such party whether referred to herein or not.

Section 15.16 *Trustee's Disclaimer*. The Trustee will not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for, or in respect of, the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Company.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this First Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/ Michael J. Zugay

Name: Michael J. Zugay
Title: Chief Executive Officer

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as

Trustee

By: /s/ John T. Needham, Jr.

Name: John T. Needham, Jr. Title: Vice President

### **EXHIBIT A**

## [FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

# [INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A GLOBAL NOTE]

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION 5.00% Convertible Note due 2022

No. [ ] Initially \$[

CUSIP No. 092533 AC2

ISIN No. US092533AC25

This Note shall bear interest at the rate of 5.00% per year from June 13, 2017, or from the most recent date to which interest had been paid or provided for to, but excluding, the next scheduled Interest Payment Date until June 15, 2022. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on each June 15 and December 15, commencing on December 15, 2017, to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding June 1 and December 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Additional Interest will be payable as set forth in Section 4.04 of the First Supplemental Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to Section 4.04 of the First Supplemental Indenture and any express mention of the payment of Additional Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.

Any Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the rate or rates, if any, specified in this Note, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, the relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election, in accordance with Section 2.03(c) of the First Supplemental Indenture.

The Company shall pay the principal of and interest on this Note, so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are Global

- 1 Include for Physical Notes.
- <sup>2</sup> Include if Global Note.
- 3 Include if Global Note.

Notes) at the office or agency designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated Trustee as its Paying Agent and Note Registrar in respect of the Notes and its agency in the United States as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to convert this Note into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof that would cause the application of the laws of another jurisdiction).

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been manually signed by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Dated:
TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION
WILMINGTON TRUST NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By: Authorized Signatory

BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION By:

| <b>/</b> : |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|            | Name:  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Title: |  |  |  |  |  |  |

A-4

### [FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION 5.00% Convertible Note due 2022

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the "Notes"), issued under and pursuant to an Indenture dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and Wilmington Trust, National Association (the "Trustee") as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "First Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture"), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture.

In case an Event of Default, as defined in the Indenture, shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, the Redemption Price and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company will pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the principal amount at maturity, the principal of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or Redemption Price, if applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on and amounts due upon conversion of this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money or other consideration herein prescribed.

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. At the office or agency of the Company referred to on the face hereof, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

This Note is not subject to redemption prior to December 23, 2021. On or after December 23, 2021, the Note is subject to redemption in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions specified in the Indenture.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, during certain periods and upon the occurrence of certain conditions specified in the Indenture, prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to convert any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, at the Conversion Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.

Terms used in this Note and defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

# SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES4

# BLACKROCK CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022

The initial principal amount of this Global Note is been made:

DOLLARS (\$[

]). The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have

Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of increase of

<sup>4</sup> Include if Global Note.

# [FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION]5

To: BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation

Wilmington Trust, National Association

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to convert this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that any cash payable and any shares of Common Stock issuable and deliverable upon such conversion, together with any cash for any fractional share, and any Notes representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any shares of Common Stock or any portion of this Note not converted are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer or similar taxes in accordance with Section 12.02(d) of the First Supplemental Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note.

| Dated:   |              |
|--|--------------|
|  |              |
|  | Signature(s) |
|  |              |
| Signature Guarantee  |              |
| Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if shares of Common Stock are to be issued, or Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder. |              |

<sup>5</sup> Include if Physical Note.

| Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| holder:   |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| (Name)  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| (Street Address)  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| (City, State and Zip Code)  |  |  |  |  |
| Please print name and address   |  |  |  |  |

Principal amount to be converted (if less than all): \$ ,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

# [FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]6

To: BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation

Wilmington Trust, National Association

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation (the "Company") as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date.

| In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be re | epurchased are as set forth below:  |
|--|---|
| Dated:   |   |
|  | Signature(s)  |
|  | Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number   |
|  | Principal amount to be repaid (if less than all): \$,000  |
|  | NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever. |

<sup>6</sup> Include if Physical Note.

**ATTACHMENT 3** 

# [FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND TRANSFER]7

|                               |                                      | n(s) and transfer(s) unto           | (Please insert social security or Taxpaye |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
|                               |                                      | rrevocably constitutes and appoints | attorney to transfer the said             |  |
| Note on the books of the Comp | any, with full power of substitution | on in the premises.                 |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
| Dated:                        |                                      |                                     |   |  |
| -                             | _                                    |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
| Signature(s)                  |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |
| Signature Guarantee           |                                      |                                     |   |  |
| organical Cambridge           |                                      |                                     |   |  |
|                               |                                      |                                     |   |  |

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

NOTICE: The signature on the assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Include if Physical Note.

June 13, 2017

BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation 40 East 52nd Street 21st Floor New York, NY 10022

Re: BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022
Registration Statement on Form N-2

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to BlackRock Capital Investment Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the public offering of \$143,750,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 5.00% Convertible Notes due 2022 (including up to \$18,750,000 Notes (the "Option Securities") subject to an over-allotment option) (the "Notes") to be issued under the indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by a supplemental indenture, dated as of June 13, 2017 (the "Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture"). On June 12, 2017, the Underwriters (as defined below) delivered to the Company a written notice (the "Notice of Exercise") pursuant to Section 1 of the Underwriting Agreement (as defined below) of the exercise by the Underwriters of the option to purchase, on the date hereof, the Option Securities.

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

In rendering the opinions stated herein, we have examined and relied upon the following:

(a) the registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-216928) of the Company relating to common stock, debt securities and other securities of the Company filed on March 24, 2017 with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act, allowing for delayed offerings pursuant to Rule 415 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act (the "Rules and Regulations"), Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 thereto, and Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 thereto, including the information deemed to be a part of the registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B of the Rules and Regulations, and

the Notice of Effectiveness of the Commission posted on its website declaring such registration statement effective on May 12, 2017 (such registration statement, as so amended, being hereinafter referred to as the "Registration Statement");

- (b) the prospectus, dated May 12, 2017 (the "Base Prospectus"), which forms a part of and is included in the Registration Statement;
- (c) the preliminary prospectus supplement, dated June 7, 2017, relating to the offering of the Notes, in the form filed with the Commission on June 7, 2017, pursuant to Rule 497(c) of the Rules and Regulations (together with the Base Prospectus, the "Preliminary Prospectus");
- (d) the final prospectus supplement, dated June 7, 2017, relating to the offering of the Notes, in the form filed with the Commission on June 9, 2017, pursuant to Rule 497(e) of the Rules and Regulations (together with the Base Prospectus, the "Prospectus");
- (e) an executed copy of the underwriting agreement, dated June 7, 2017 (the "<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>"), by and among the Company and the several underwriters named in <u>Schedule A</u> therein (the "<u>Underwriters</u>");
  - (f) an executed copy of the Base Indenture;
  - (g) an executed copy of the Supplemental Indenture;
- (h) the certificate evidencing the Notes registered in the name of Cede & Co. (the "Note Certificate") delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication and delivery;
  - (i) an executed copy of a certificate of Laurence D. Paredes, Secretary of the Company, dated the date hereof (the "Secretary's Certificate");
- (j) a copy of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation certified by the Secretary of State of Delaware as of May 30, 2017, and certified pursuant to the Secretary's Certificate;
  - (k) a copy of the Company's bylaws, as amended and in effect as of the date hereof and certified pursuant to the Secretary's Certificate;
- (l) a copy of certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company, adopted on May 1, 2017, and certain resolutions of the Pricing Committee thereof, adopted on June 7, 2017, certified pursuant to the Secretary's Certificate; and
  - (m) an executed copy of the Notice of Exercise.

We have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such records of the Company and such agreements, certificates and receipts of

public officials, certificates of officers or other representatives of the Company and others, and such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions stated below, including the facts and conclusions set forth in the Secretary's Certificate and the factual representation and warranties contained in the Underwriting Agreement.

In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, including endorsements, the legal capacity and competency of all natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. As to any facts relevant to the opinions stated herein that we did not independently establish or verify, we have relied upon statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and others and of public officials, including those in the Secretary's Certificate and the factual representations and warranties contained in the Underwriting Agreement.

We do not express any opinion with respect to the laws of any jurisdiction other than (i) the laws of the State of New York and (ii) the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "<u>DGCL</u>") (all of the foregoing being referred to as "<u>Opined on Law</u>").

As used herein, "Transaction Agreements" means the Underwriting, the Base Indenture, the Supplemental Indenture and the Note Certificate.

Based upon the foregoing and subject to the qualifications and assumptions stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Note Certificate has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company and duly executed by the Company under the DGCL, and when duly authenticated by the Trustee and issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement and the Indenture, the Note Certificates will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms under the laws of the State of New York.
- 2. The 18,693,106.25 shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Notes pursuant to the Indenture ("Conversion Shares") have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company under the DGCL and, when issued upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The opinions stated herein are subject to the following qualifications:

(a) the opinions stated herein are limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer, preference and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law);

- (b) we do not express any opinion with respect to any law, rule or regulation that is applicable to any party to any of the Transaction Agreements or the transactions contemplated thereby solely because such law, rule or regulation is part of a regulatory regime applicable to any such party or any of its affiliates as a result of the specific assets or business operations of such party or such affiliates;
- (c) except to the extent expressly stated in the opinions contained herein, we have assumed that each of the Transaction Agreements constitutes the valid and binding obligation of each party to such Transaction Agreement, enforceable against such party in accordance with its terms;
- (d) we do not express any opinion with respect to the enforceability of any provision contained in any Transaction Agreement relating to any indemnification, contribution, exculpation, release or waiver that may be contrary to public policy or violative of federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations;
- (e) we do not express any opinion with respect to the enforceability of Section 1.13 of the Indenture to the extent that such section purports to bind the Company to the exclusive jurisdiction of any particular federal court or courts;
- (f) we call to your attention that irrespective of the agreement of the parties to any Transaction Agreement, a court may decline to hear a case on grounds of forum non conveniens or other doctrine limiting the availability of such court as a forum for resolution of disputes; in addition, we call to your attention that we do not express any opinion with respect to the subject matter jurisdiction of the federal courts of the United States of America in any action arising out of or relating to any Transaction Agreement; and
- (g) to the extent that any opinion relates to the enforceability of the choice of New York law and choice of New York forum provisions contained in any Transaction Agreement, the opinions stated herein are subject to the qualification that such enforceability may be subject to, in each case, (i) the exceptions and limitations in New York General Obligations Law sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 and (ii) principles of comity or constitutionality.

In addition, in rendering the foregoing opinions we have assumed that, at all applicable times:

- (a) neither the execution and delivery by the Company of the Transaction Agreements nor the performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder, including the issuance and sale of the Notes: (i) constituted or will constitute a violation of, or a default under, any lease, indenture, instrument or other agreement to which the Company or its property is subject (except that we do not make the assumption set forth in this clause (i) with respect to those agreements or instruments expressed to be governed by New York law which are listed in Part II of the Registration Statement or the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K), (ii) contravened or will contravene any order or decree of any governmental authority to which the Company or its property is subject, or (iii) violated or will violate any law, rule or regulation to which the Company or its property is subject (except that we do not make the assumption set forth in this clause (iii) with respect to the Opined on Law); and
- (b) neither the execution and delivery by the Company of the Transaction Agreements nor the performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder, including the issuance and sale of the Notes, required or will require the consent, approval, licensing or authorization of, or any filing, recording or registration with, any governmental authority under any law, rule or regulation of any jurisdiction.

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations. We also hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K being filed on the date hereof and incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable laws.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

MKH